

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
7 November 2002 (07.11.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/088101 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07D 295/12**,  
215/48, 241/04, 239/48, 211/74, 211/82, 401/12, 405/14,  
487/04, A61K 31/55, A61P 25/28

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/13741

(22) International Filing Date: 29 April 2002 (29.04.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/287,169 27 April 2001 (27.04.2001) US  
60/301,049 26 June 2001 (26.06.2001) US  
60/342,263 18 December 2001 (18.12.2001) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **VERTEX  
PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED** [US/US];  
Patent Department, 130 Waverly Street, Cambridge, MA  
02139-4242 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **BHISETTI,**

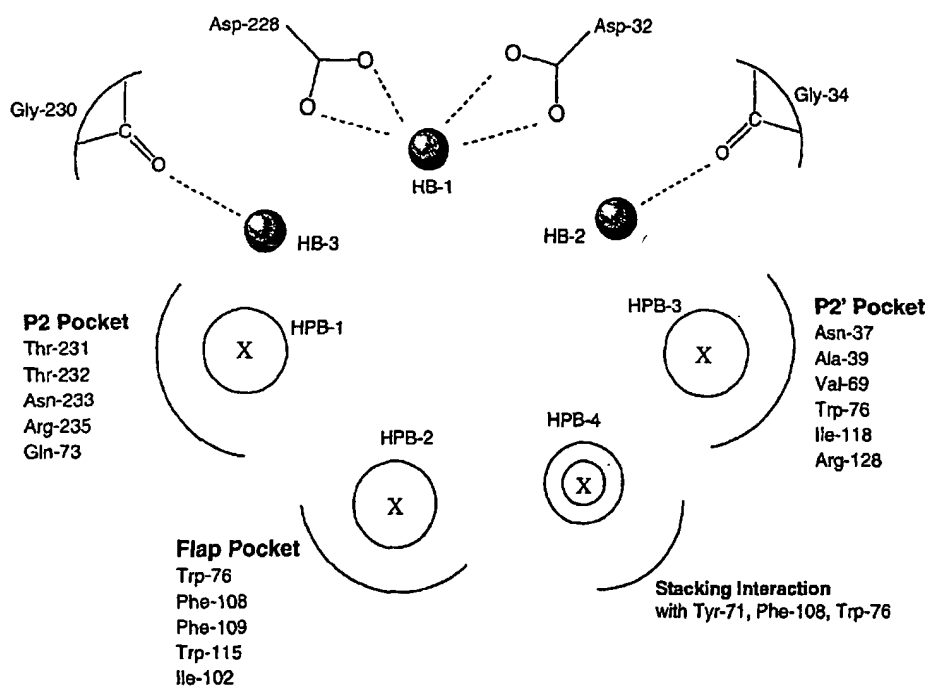
**Govinda, R.** [US/US]; 19 Minuteman Lane, Lexington,  
MA 02421 (US). **SAUNDERS, Jeffrey, O.** [US/US];  
164 Parker St., Acton, MA 01720 (US). **MURCKO,**  
**Mark, A.** [US/US]; 520 Marshall St., Holliston, MA  
01746 (US). **LEPRE, Christopher, A.** [US/US]; 1303  
Old Marlboro Rd., Concord, MA 01742 (US). **BRITT,**  
**Shawn, D.** [US/US]; 56 Marilyn Rd., Andover, MA  
01810 (US). **COME, Jon, H.** [US/US]; 23R Fairmont  
St., Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **DENINGER, David,**  
**D.** [US/US]; 4 Frazer Rd., Arlington, MA 02476 (US).  
**WANG, Tianshang** [US/US]; 2 Dunbar Way, Concord,  
MA 01742 (US).

(74) Agents: **HALEY, James, F., Jr.** et al.; Fish and Neave,  
1212 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF BACE



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to inhibitors of aspartic proteinases, particularly, BACE. The present invention also relates to compositions thereof and methods therewith for inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, and for treating Alzheimer's Disease and other BACE-mediated diseases.

WO 02/088101 A2

USSN: 10/811, 134  
FILED: March 26, 2004



SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

- (84) **Designated States (regional):** ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

INHIBITORS OF BACE

5

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to inhibitors of aspartic proteinases, particularly, BACE. The present invention also relates to compositions thereof and methods therewith for inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, and for treating Alzheimer's Disease and other BACE-mediated diseases.

15

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Aspartic proteinases are found in a variety of pathways in different eukaryotic organisms, including mammals, viral, fungal and parasitic organisms. For example, BACE-1 (hereinafter "BACE"), as discussed below, has been implicated in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's Disease ("AD"). BACE-2, an aspartic proteinase with high homology to BACE, is a glycosylated transmembrane protein with potentially similar disease implications as BACE. Renin, a well-known aspartic proteinase, is part of a critical signaling pathway that creates balance in blood pressure. See, e.g., Tamura K. et al., "Recent Advances in the Study of Renin and Angiotensinogen genes: from molecules to the whole body," *Hypertens. Res.*, 18(1) pp. 7-18 (1995). Renin has been implicated in hypertension and other cardiovascular conditions. Napsin-A and Napsin-B are closely related aspartic proteinases. Napsin-A is expressed in lung and kidney tissue and has been implicated in lung adenocarcinoma. Chuman, Y. et al., "Napsin A, a member of the aspartic protease family,

is abundantly expressed in normal lung and kidney tissue and also expressed in lung adenocarcinomas," *FEBS Lett.*, 462(1-2): pp. 129-34 (1999). Cathepsin-D, a lysosomal aspartic proteinase, is expressed in all tissues and is implicated in protein catabolism, antigen processing, degenerative diseases and breast cancer progression. See, e.g., Erickson, J. W., et al., "Structure of human Cathepsin D: comparison of inhibitor binding and subdomain displacement with other aspartic proteinases," *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.*, 362, pp. 181-192 (1995). Cathepsin-E, a non-lysosomal aspartic proteinase, may play a role in proteolytic degradation of antigen, which is a major regulatory step in the activation of a T-lymphocyte response. Bennet, K. et al., "Antigen processing for presentation by Class II major histocompatibility complex requires cleavage by cathepsin E," *Eur. J. Immunol.*, 22(6), pp 1519-24 (1992). Pepsinogen-A and Pepsinogen-C, both aspartic proteinase secreted in the stomach, are involved in the digestion of proteins in the stomach. Richter, C. et al., "Mechanism of activation of the gastric aspartic proteinases: pepsinogen, progastricin and prochymosin," *Biochem. J.*, 335, pp. 481-90 (1998). Pepsinogen-C is also found in the prostate and the seminal fluid.

Recently, BACE has received significant attention due to its implication in the pathogenesis of AD. Yi Luo et al., "Mice deficient in BACE1, the Alzheimer's  $\beta$ -secretase, have normal phenotype and abolished  $\beta$ -amyloid generation," *Nature Neuroscience*, 4(3), pp. 231-232 (2001). AD is the most common cause of dementia in western industrialized countries. Individuals who develop AD experience progressive loss of memory and other cognitive functions that compromise their ability to work, interact socially, and care for themselves.

These impairments are associated with widespread damage to several classes of neurons and different neurotransmitter systems in the brain. The symptoms and pathology of AD are progressive. People with AD  
5 eventually become dependent on others for all aspects of their care.

Currently available treatments provide limited benefit to people with Alzheimer's Disease. Drugs that augment cholinergic neurotransmission by inhibiting the  
10 enzyme acetylcholinesterase have been approved for use in humans. These drugs have been shown to improve cognitive function modestly but not to slow underlying disease progression. A major need therefore exists for treatments that modify underlying progression of AD.

15 The pathological hallmarks of AD are senile plaques (SPs) and neurofibrillary tangles (NFTs). Senile plaques comprise extracellular aggregates of A $\beta$  protein, dystrophic neurites, activated microglia, and reactive astrocytes. A $\beta$  is 40-42-residue endoproteolytic fragment  
20 of the amyloid precursor protein ("APP"). The cause of AD has not been established, but a growing body of data indicates that A $\beta$  plays a central role in disease pathogenesis.

A $\beta$  is produced *in vivo* following proteolytic  
25 cleavage of the membrane-anchored APP at the  $\beta$  site by  $\beta$ -secretase, followed by cleavage at the  $\gamma$  site by  $\gamma$ -secretase. The  $\beta$  site lies on the luminal side of the membrane. The  $\gamma$  site lies in the transmembrane domain and is more variable.  $\gamma$  Cleavage at residue 711 yields A $\beta_{1-40}$ .  
30  $\gamma$  Cleavage at residue 713 yields A $\beta_{1-42}$ . Cleavage at the  $\beta$  site is the rate-limiting step in production of A $\beta$  *in vivo*. Tang et al., "Structure of the Protease Domain of Memapsin 2 ( $\beta$ -Secretase) Complexed with Inhibitor,"

*Science*, v. 290, pp. 150-53 (2000); Cai et al., "BACE1 is the major  $\beta$ -secretase for generation of A $\beta$  peptides by neurons," *Nature Neuroscience*, 4(3), pp. 233-234 (2001).

The enzyme responsible for  $\beta$  cleavage has been  
5 purified, and the gene encoding the protein responsible  
for this activity sequenced and cloned [EP 855,444; WO  
00/47618]. Variouslly designated as  $\beta$  secretase,  $\beta$   
amyloid converting enzyme ("BACE"), Asp 2, and memapsin  
2, this enzyme is an aspartic proteinase. BACE is  
10 expressed as a 501 amino acid pro-polypeptide containing  
an N-terminal signal sequence and pro region that is  
cleaved post-translationally. BACE also contains a C-  
terminal trans-membrane domain and exists in cells as a  
membrane-bound protein.

15 Known peptidyl inhibitors of BACE are not readily  
suitable for therapy because, typically, they do not  
cross the blood-brain barrier. Thus, there is a need for  
peptidyl inhibitors of BACE that readily cross the blood-  
brain barrier. There are no reported non-peptidyl  
20 inhibitors of BACE. Thus, there is a need for non-  
peptidyl BACE inhibitors and compositions thereof. There  
is also a need for inhibitors of other aspartic  
proteinases and methods for designing such inhibitors of  
aspartic proteinases.

25 There is also a need for compounds and compositions  
useful in treating BACE-mediated diseases. There is also  
a need for methods for treating diseases such as  
Alzheimer's Disease and related neurological disorders.

30 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is an object of the present invention to provide  
an inhibitor of BACE having the following structural  
features:

(a) HB-1;

(b) HPB-4;  
and at least one of the following (c) and (d):

(c) HPB-2; and

(d) HPB-3,

5 wherein:

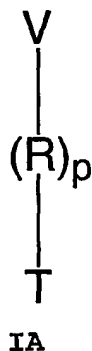
HB-1 is a first hydrogen-bonding moiety capable of forming up to four hydrogen bonds with the carboxylate oxygen atoms of Asp-228 and Asp-32 of BACE.

10 HPB-2 is a second hydrophobic moiety capable of associating with substantially all residues in the Flap binding pocket of BACE;

HPB-3 is a third hydrophobic moiety capable of associating with substantially all residues in the P2' binding pocket of BACE;

15 HPB-4 is a fourth hydrophobic moiety capable of inducing favorable interactions with the phenyl ring of at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 of BACE.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal,  
20 comprising the step of administering to said mammal a compound of formula IA:



25 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  
wherein:

V is a 3-4 membered acyclic group or a 5-7 membered, fully or partially saturated cyclic group;

wherein V comprises a first moiety selected  
 from NH, CH-OH, or a CH-NH<sub>2</sub>, and a second moiety  
 selected from carbon, CH, or N;  
 wherein said first moiety and said second  
 moiety in V are non-adjacent; and  
 V is attached to R through said second moiety;  
 wherein V is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>;  
 R is a suitable linker;  
 p is 0 or 1;  
 R<sup>10</sup> is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;  
 T is a five to eleven membered monocyclic or  
 bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero  
 to three heteroatoms independently selected from O,  
 S, N or NH, wherein T has at least one R<sup>10</sup>  
 substituent and up to three more substituents  
 selected from R<sup>10</sup> or J;  
 J is halogen, -R', -OR', -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>,  
 oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SR', -S(O)R',  
 -S(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R',  
 -C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -N(R')C(O)R', -N(R')C(O)OR', -  
 N(R')C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is  
 independently selected from hydrogen,  
 aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-alkyl,  
 aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;  
 wherein R' is optionally substituted with up to  
 3 substituents selected independently from -R<sup>11</sup>,  
 -OR<sup>11</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-  
 methylenedioxy, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -  
 S(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -  
 C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)R', -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)OR<sup>11</sup>, -  
 N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;  
 R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkenyl  
 or alkynyl, or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl;  
 P1 and P2 each are independently:



- absent; or

- aliphatic;

R1 and R2 each are independently:

- absent; or

5

- R;

W is five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 J substituents.

10

It is another object of the present invention to provide compositions comprising inhibitors of BACE.

It is also an object of the present invention to provide compounds and compositions useful in treating diseases mediated by BACE.

15

It is yet another object of the present invention to provide methods for treating Alzheimer's Disease and related neurological diseases.

20

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 depicts the interaction between binding sites/subsites of BACE and four features of the inhibitors of the present invention, namely: first hydrogen bonding moiety ("HB-1"), second hydrophobic moiety ("HPB-2"), third hydrophobic moiety ("HPB-3") and a fourth hydrophobic moiety ("HPB-4").

25

Figure 2 depicts the interaction between binding sites/subsites of BACE and five features of the inhibitors of the present invention, namely: HB-1, first hydrophobic moiety ("HPB-1"), HPB-2, HPB-3 and HPB-4.

30

Figure 3 depicts the interaction between binding sites/subsites of BACE and six features of the inhibitors of the present invention, namely: HB-1, HPB-1, HPB-2,

HPB-3, HPB-4 and a second hydrogen-bonding moiety ("HB-2").

Figure 4 depicts the interaction between binding sites/subsites of BACE and six features of the inhibitors of the present invention, namely: HB-1, HPB-1, HPB-2, HPB-3, HPB-4 and a third hydrogen bonding moiety ("HB-3").

Figure 5 depicts the interaction between binding sites/subsites of BACE and seven features of the inhibitors of the present invention, namely: HB-1, HB-2, HPB-1, HPB-2, HPB-3 and HPB-4.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

##### Definitions

The following terms are employed herein:

The term "P2 binding pocket" refers to the substrate binding site on the BACE molecule defined by at least Thr-231, Thr-232, Asn-233, Arg-235 and Ser-325.

The term "P2' binding pocket" refers to the substrate binding site on the BACE molecule defined by at least Asn-37, Ala-39, Val-69, Trp-76, Ile-118 and Arg-128.

The term "Flap binding pocket" refers to the pocket defined by at least Trp-76, Phe-108, Phe109, Trp-115 and Ile-102. In the absence of an inhibitor, the flap can be in the closed conformation. However, in the presence of an inhibitor, the flap shifts into a more open conformation to make room for the part of the inhibitor that interacts with the above residues in the flap binding pocket.

The term "hydrophobic" refers to a non-polar moiety that tends not to dissolve in water and is fat-soluble. Hydrophobic moieties include, but are not limited to, hydrocarbons, such as alkanes, alkenes, alkynes,

cycloalkanes, ethers, cycloalkenes, cycloalkynes and aromatic compounds, such as aryls, certain saturated and unsaturated heterocycles and moieties that are substantially similar to the side chains of hydrophobic  
5 natural and unnatural  $\alpha$ -amino acids, including valine, leucine, isoleucine, methionine, phenylalanine,  $\alpha$ -amino isobutyric acid, alloisoleucine, tyrosine, and tryptophan.

The term "association" refers to a condition of  
10 proximity between an inhibitor or portions thereof to the BACE molecule or portions thereof wherein the juxtaposition is energetically favored by electrostatic or van der Waals interactions.

The term "hydrogen bond" refers to a favorable  
15 interaction that occurs whenever a suitable donor atom, X, bearing a proton, H, and a suitable acceptor atom, Y, have a separation of  $\leq 3.5\text{\AA}$  and where the angle X-H - - Y is greater than 90 degrees. Sometimes, a single proton on a donor atom X may form a plurality of suitable  
20 acceptor atoms, Y. For example, the proton on a -NH- group may form a separate hydrogen bond with each of the two oxygen atoms in a carboxylate anion. Suitable donor and acceptor atoms are well understood in medicinal chemistry (G.C. Pimentel and A.L. McClellan, The Hydrogen  
25 Bond, Freeman, San Francisco, 1960; R. Taylor and O. Kennard, "Hydrogen Bond Geometry in Organic Crystals", Accounts of Chemical Research, 17, pp. 320-326 (1984)).

The term "hydrogen bonding moiety" refers to a chemical structure containing one or more suitable  
30 hydrogen bond donor moieties or hydrogen bond acceptor moieties.

The term "hydrogen bonding donor moiety" refers to a chemical structure containing a suitable hydrogen bond donor atom bearing one or more protons. Examples of

donor atoms having one proton are -OH, -SH and -NH-.  
Examples of donor atoms having more than one proton are  
-NH<sub>2</sub>, [-NH<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup> and [-NH<sub>2</sub>-]<sup>+</sup>.

5 The term "hydrogen bonding acceptor moiety" refers  
to a chemical structure containing a suitable hydrogen  
bond acceptor atoms. Examples of acceptor atoms include  
fluorine, oxygen, sulfur and nitrogen.

The term "stacking interaction" refers to the  
favorable attractive interactions between two aromatic  
10 ring systems, wherein the two rings are juxtaposed such  
that they are oriented either parallel, perpendicular or  
at an intermediate angle to each other.

The term "salt bridge" refers to the non-covalent  
attractive interaction between a positively charged  
15 moiety (P) and a negatively charged moiety (N) when the  
distance between the centers of mass of P and N is  
between 2 and 6 Angstroms. In calculating the center of  
mass, atoms which may contain a formal charge and atoms  
immediately adjacent to these are included. For example,  
20 a salt bridge may be formed between the positively  
charged guanidinium side chain of an arginine residue and  
the negatively charged carboxylate side chain of a  
glutamate residue. Salt bridges are well known in  
medicinal chemistry (L. Stryer, Biochemistry, Freeman,  
25 San Francisco, (1975); K.A. Dill, "Dominant Forces in  
Protein Folding", Biochemistry, 29, No. 31, pp. 7133-  
7155, (1990)).

The term "center of mass" refers to a point in  
three-dimensional space that represents a weighted  
30 average position of the masses that make up an object.  
The distances to or from any given group are calculated  
from the center of the mass of that group.

The terms "backbone chain" and "backbone" refer to the portion of a polypeptide which comprises the repeating unit -CO-CH-NH-.

The term "minimized geometry" refers to the  
5 systematic altering of the atomic geometry of a molecule or molecular complex so that any further minor perturbation of the atomic geometry would cause the total energy of the system as measured by a molecular mechanics force-field to increase. Minimization and molecular  
10 mechanics force-fields are well understood in computational chemistry [U. Burkert and N.L. Allinger, Molecular Mechanics, ACS Monograph 177, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1982 pages 59-78].

The term "strain energy" is used in this application  
15 to refer to the difference between the free conformation energy of a compound and the bound conformation energy of that compound when bound to BACE. The strain energy can be determined by the following steps: Determine the bound conformational energy, determine and then subtract from  
20 this the un-bound conformational energy. This is the free conformation energy. A more comprehensive definition of strain energy can be found in Bostrom, J., Norrby, P.-O.; Liljefors, T., "Conformational Energy Penalties of Protein-Bound Ligands", *J. Comput. Aided*  
25 *Mol. Design*, 1998, 383. The strain energy for binding of a potential inhibitor to BACE is the difference between the free conformation energy and the bound conformation energy. In a preferred embodiment, the strain energy of an inhibitor of the present invention is less than about  
30 10 kcal/mol.

The term "optionally substituted" is used interchangeably with the term "substituted or unsubstituted."

Unless otherwise indicated, an optionally substituted group may have a substituent at each

substitutable atom of the group (including more than one substituent on a single atom), and the identity of each substituent is independent of the others.

The term "aliphatic" or "aliphatic group" as used  
5 herein means:

- a straight-chain or branched C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> hydrocarbon chain that is completely saturated or that contains one or more units of unsaturation; or
- a monocyclic C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> hydrocarbon or bicyclic C<sub>8</sub>-  
10 C<sub>12</sub> hydrocarbon that is completely saturated or that contains one or more units of unsaturation, but which is not aromatic (also referred to herein as "carbocycle"), that has a single point of attachment to the rest of the molecule wherein any individual ring in said bicyclic  
15 ring system has three to seven members.

For example, suitable aliphatic groups include, but are not limited to, linear or branched or alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl groups, carbocyclic groups and hybrids thereof, such as (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (cycloalkenyl)alkyl or  
20 (cycloalkyl)alkenyl. In each aliphatic group, up to 2 carbons may be independently replaced by O, S, N, or NH.

The terms "alkyl", "alkenyl" and "alkynyl" used alone or as part of a larger moiety include both straight and branched chains, wherein up to 2 carbons may be  
25 independently replaced by O, S, N, or NH. Unless prefixed with a specific chain length, alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl contain one to twelve carbon atoms and at least two carbon atoms and one double bond in the case of alkenyl and at least two carbon atoms and one triple  
30 bond, in the case of alkynyl.

The terms "halo" and "halogen" used alone or as part of a larger moiety means F, Cl, Br, or I.

The term "heteroatom" includes oxygen and any oxidized form of nitrogen and sulfur, and the quaternized form of any basic nitrogen.

The term "aryl" used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "aralkyl", "aralkoxy", or "aryloxyalkyl", refers to monocyclic, bicyclic and tricyclic ring systems having a total of five to fourteen ring members, wherein at least one ring in the system is aromatic and wherein each ring in the system contains three to seven ring members. The term "aryl" may be used interchangeably with the term "aryl ring".

The term "heterocycle", "heterocyclyl", or "heterocyclic" as used herein means non-aromatic, monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring systems having five to fourteen ring members in which one or more ring members is a heteroatom, wherein each ring in the system contains three to seven ring members.

The term "heteroaryl", used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "heteroaralkyl" or "heteroarylalkoxy", refers to monocyclic, bicyclic and tricyclic ring systems having a total of five to fourteen ring members, wherein at least one ring in the system is aromatic, at least one ring in the system contains one or more heteroatoms, and wherein each ring in the system contains three to seven ring members. The term "heteroaryl" may be used interchangeably with the term "heteroaryl ring" or the term "heteroaromatic".

Further heterocycles and heteraryls are described in A.R. Katritzky and C.W. Rees, eds., Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry: The Structure, Reactions, Synthesis and Use of Heterocyclic Compounds, Vol. 1-8, Pergamon Press, NY (1984).

This invention also envisions the "quaternization" of any basic nitrogen-containing groups of the compounds disclosed herein. The basic nitrogen can be quaternized with any agents known to those of ordinary skill in the art including, for example, lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl and butyl chloride, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates including dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl and diamyl sulfates; long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides; and aralkyl halides including benzyl and phenethyl bromides. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products may be obtained by such quaternization.

The BACE inhibitors of this invention may contain one or more "asymmetric" carbon atoms and thus may occur as racemates and racemic mixtures, single enantiomers, diastereomeric mixtures and individual diastereomers. All such isomeric forms of these compounds are expressly included in the present invention. Each stereogenic carbon may be of the R or S configuration. Although specific compounds and scaffolds exemplified in this application may be depicted in a particular stereochemical configuration, compounds and scaffolds having either the opposite stereochemistry at any given chiral center or mixtures thereof are also envisioned.

Combinations of substituents and variables envisioned by this invention are only those that result in the formation of stable compounds.

The term "chemically stable arrangement", as used herein, refers to a compound structure that possesses stability sufficient to allow manufacture and administration to a mammal by methods known in the art. Typically, such compounds are stable at a temperature of 40°C or less, in the absence of moisture or other chemically reactive conditions, for at least a week.



The following abbreviations are used herein to represent the features present within the BACE inhibitors of the present invention:

5        HB-1 - a first hydrogen bonding moiety capable of forming up to four hydrogen bonds with the carboxylate oxygen atoms of Asp-228 and Asp-32 of BACE.

         HB-2 - a second hydrogen-bonding moiety capable of forming a hydrogen bond with the carbonyl oxygen atom of  
10    Gly-34 of BACE.

         HB-3 - a third hydrogen-bonding moiety capable of forming a hydrogen bond with the carbonyl oxygen of Gly-230 of BACE.

         HPB-1 - a first hydrophobic moiety capable of  
15    associating with substantially all residues in the P2 binding pocket of BACE.

         HPB-2 - a second hydrophobic moiety capable of associating with substantially all residues in the Flap binding pocket of BACE.

20        HPB-3 - a third hydrophobic moiety capable of associating with substantially all residues in the P2' binding pocket of BACE.

         HPB-4 - a fourth hydrophobic moiety capable of inducing favorable interactions with the phenyl ring of  
25    at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 of BACE.

The present invention provides inhibitors of BACE having the following features:

(a) HB-1;

30        (b) HPB-4;

and at least one of the following (c) and (d):

(c) HPB-2; and

(d) HPB-3.

These features and their interaction with the binding sites/subsites of BACE are illustrated in Fig. 1.

According to a preferred embodiment, the inhibitor  
5 contains features (a), (b) and (c).

According to another preferred embodiment, the inhibitor contains features (a), (b) and (d).

10 According to another embodiment, the present invention provides a BACE inhibitor having the following features:

- (a) HB-1;
- (b) HPB-4;
- 15 (c) HPB-2; and
- (d) HPB-3.

According to another embodiment, the present invention provides a BACE inhibitor having the following  
20 features:

- (a) HB-1;
- (b) HPB-4;
- (c) HPB-1

and at least one of the following (d) and (e):

- 25 (d) HPB-2; and
- (e) HPB-3.

These features and their interaction with the binding sites/subsites of BACE are illustrated in Fig. 2.

30 According to a preferred embodiment, the inhibitor contains features (a), (b), (c), and (d).

According to another preferred embodiment, the inhibitor contains features (a), (b), (c) and (e).

According to a preferred embodiment, the BACE inhibitor of the present invention further comprises a HB-2 feature. This embodiment is illustrated in Fig. 3.

5

According to another preferred embodiment, the BACE inhibitor of the present invention further comprises a HB-3 feature. This embodiment is illustrated in Fig. 4.

10 According to another preferred embodiment, the BACE inhibitor of the present invention comprises both, HB-2 and HB-3 features. This embodiment is illustrated in Fig. 5.

15 Preferably, each of the HB-1, HB-2 and HB-3 is independently less than about 3.5 Å in length.

More preferably, each of HB-1, HB-2 and HB-3 is independently less about 3.0 Å.

20 According to another embodiment, HB-1 of the BACE inhibitor of the present invention is replaced with a electropositive moiety comprising one or more positively charged atoms, wherein said electropositive moiety forms a salt bridge with the carboxylate oxygen atoms of Asp-  
25 228 and Asp-32.

Preferably, the HPB-1 moiety is capable of associating with the P2 binding pocket of BACE such that  
30 the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-1 moiety and the C-β atom of substantially all of Thr-231, Thr-232, Asn-233, Arg-235 and Gln-73 is between about 4.0 Å to about 12 Å.

More preferably, the HPB-1 moiety is capable of associating with the P2 binding pocket of BACE such that the distance between the center of mass of the hydrophobic moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all  
5 of Thr-231, Thr-232, Asn-233, Arg-235 and Gln-73 is between about 5.0 Å to about 10 Å.

Most preferably, the HPB-1 moiety is capable of associating with the P2 binding pocket of BACE such that  
10 the distance between the center of mass of HPB-1 and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Thr-231, Thr-232, Asn-233, Arg-235 and Gln-73 is as follows:

Thr-231 - between 5.5 to 6.5 Å;  
Thr-232 - between 6.0 to 6.7 Å;  
15 Asn-233 - between 7.0 to 8.5 Å;  
Arg-235 - between 8.5 to 10.0 Å; and  
Gln-73 - between 9.0 to 10.0 Å.

Preferably, the HPB-2 moiety is capable of  
20 associating with the Flap binding pocket such that the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-2 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Trp-76, Phe-108, Phe-109, Trp-115 and Ile-102 is between about 3.0 Å to about 8.5 Å.

25 More preferably, the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-2 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Trp-76, Phe-108, Phe-109, Trp-115 and Ile-102 is between about 3.5 Å to about 8.0 Å.

30 Most preferably, the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-2 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Trp-76, Phe-108, Phe-109, Trp-115 and Ile-102 is as follows:

Trp-76 - about 8 Å;  
Phe-108 - about 3.5 Å;  
Phe-109 - about 6 Å;  
Trp-115 - about 8 Å; and  
5 Ile-102 - about 6 Å.

Preferably, the HPB-3 moiety binds to the P2' pocket such that the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-3 moiety and the C-β atom of substantially all of  
10 Asn-37, Ala-39, Val-69, Trp-76, Ile-118 and Arg-128 is between 3.5 Å to 8 Å.

More preferably, the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-3 moiety and the C-β atom of  
15 substantially all of Asn-37, Ala-39, Val-69, Trp-76, Ile-118 and Arg-128 is between 4 Å to 7.5 Å.

Most preferably, the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-3 moiety and the C-β atom of  
20 substantially all of Asn-37, Ala-39, Val-69, Trp-76, Ile-118 and Arg-128 is as follows:

Asn-37 - between 4.0 Å to 5.0 Å;  
Ala-39 - about 6 Å;  
Val-69 - about 6 Å;  
25 Trp-76 - about 7.5 Å;  
Ile-118 - about 6.7 Å; and  
Arg-128 - about 6 Å.

Preferably, HPB-4 is an aromatic stacking moiety  
30 that interacts favorably with the phenyl ring of at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76.

More preferably, the HPB-4 moiety interacts with at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 such that the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-4 moiety

and the C- $\beta$  atom of at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 is between 5.5 Å and 8.5 Å.

More preferably, the HPB-4 moiety interacts with at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 such that the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-4 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 is between 6.0 Å and 8.0 Å.

Most preferably, the HPB-4 moiety interacts with at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 such that the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-4 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of at least two each of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 is as follows:

Tyr-71 - about 6.0 Å;  
Phe-108 - about 5.5 Å; and  
Trp-76 - about 7 Å.

Preferably, the HPB-4 moiety interacts with Tyr-71 and Phe-108.

More preferably, the HPB-4 moiety interacts with Try-71.

According to a preferred embodiment, within an inhibitor of the present invention, the distance between the HB-1 moiety and other moieties in the inhibitor, when present, is in the range as set forth below in Table 1:

Table 1

	HB-1 <sup>a</sup>
HB-2	4.0 - 5.0
HB-3	4.0 - 5.0
HPB-4	5.0 - 6.0

HPB-1	7.0 - 8.5
HPB-2	9.0 - 11.0
HPB-3	8.0 -11.0

<sup>a</sup>distances in Angstroms (Å)

Preferably, the BACE inhibitor is characterized by a neutral or favorable enthalpic contribution from the sum of all electrostatic interactions between the inhibitor and BACE when the inhibitor is bound thereto.

According to a preferred embodiment, the BACE inhibitor is characterized by an ability to cross the blood-brain barrier. One of skill in the art will be well aware of methods for determining whether an inhibitor has such ability. See, e.g., Murcko et al., "Designing Libraries with CNS activity," *J. Med. Chem.*, 42(24), pp. 4942-51 (1999).

According to another embodiment, the present invention provides an enzyme-inhibitor complex, wherein said enzyme is BACE and said inhibitor is as described above.

According to another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, comprising the step of administering to said mammal a BACE inhibitor selected from any one of the above embodiments.

A skilled practitioner will appreciate that there are other aspartic proteinases that share substantially the same inhibitor-enzyme interactions as BACE. Examples of such enzymes include BACE-2, renin, Napsin-A, Napsin-B, Cathepsin-D, Cathepsin-E, Pepsinogen-A and Pepsinogen-C. Thus, when compared to the binding pockets of BACE, each of the above aspartic proteases has a corresponding

hydrogen bonding interactions (HB-1, HB-2 and HB-3), a P2 binding pocket, a P2' binding pocket, a flap-binding pocket and amino acid residues corresponding to Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 that have favorable interactions with HPB-4 in BACE. Consequently, one of skill in the art can readily deduce the features of the inhibitors of the present invention are readily applicable to any of the above-mentioned aspartic proteinases based on the analogous binding pockets and interactions.

10       For example, the amino acid residues in the analogous binding pockets of BACE and Cathepsin-D are recited below in Table 2:



Table 2

<b>Binding Sites</b>	<b>BACE Residues</b>	<b>Inhibitor Features</b>	<b>Cathepsin-D Residues</b>
Hydrogen Bond	Asp-228	HB-1	Asp-231
	Asp-32		Asp-33
P2 Pocket		HPB-1	
	Thr-231		Thr-234
	Thr-232		Ser-235
	Asn-233		Leu-236
	Arg-235		Val-238
	Gln-73		Ser-80
P2' Pocket		HPB-3	
	Asn-37		Asn-38
	Ala-39		Trp-40
	Val-69		Ile-76
	Trp-76		Leu-83
	Ile-118		Ile-134
	Arg-128		Val-114
Flap Pocket		HPB-2	
	Trp-76		Leu-83
	Phe-108		Phe-126
	Phe-109		-
	Trp-115		Phe-131
	Ile-102		Ala-118
Stacking Interaction		HPB-4	
	Tyr-71		Tyr-78
	Phe-108		Phe-126
	Trp-76		Leu-83

Moreover, Trp-78 of BACE and Trp-40 of Cathepsin-D occupy structurally equivalent positions although their main chains are far apart.

Table 2 illustrates the substantial similarity in  
5 the enzyme-inhibitor interactions between BACE and Cathepsin-D. The hydrogen bonding residues and the hydrophobic residues present in the BACE binding sites are substantially present in the analogous residues in the corresponding Cathepsin-D binding sites. As a  
10 result, the moieties present in the BACE inhibitors of the present invention, and the interactions that they engender, are also present in Cathepsin-D inhibitors. Consequently, one of skill in the art will readily recognize that the binding features that render the  
15 inhibitors of the present invention effective against BACE also render them effective against Cathepsin-D. Therefore, the inhibitors of BACE, described above are also useful as inhibitors of other aspartic proteinases in general, and those listed above, in particular.

20 Thus, according to another embodiment, the present invention provides inhibitors of aspartic proteinases.

According to a more preferred embodiment, the present invention provides inhibitors of BACE-2, Renin, Napsin-A, Napsin-B, Cathepsin-D, Cathepsin-E, Pepsinogen-  
25 A and Pepsinogen-C.

According to a preferred embodiment, the present invention provides inhibitors of aspartic proteinases other than renin.

30

According to yet another embodiment, the present invention provides enzyme-inhibitor complexes, wherein said enzyme is an aspartic proteinase and said inhibitor is as described above. According to a preferred

embodiment, said aspartic proteinase in said enzyme-inhibitor complex is BACE-2, BACE, Renin, Napsin-A, Napsin-B, Cathepsin-D, Cathepsin-E, Pepsinogen-A or Pepsinogen-C.

- 5 According to another preferred embodiment, said aspartic proteinase in said enzyme-inhibitor complex is other than renin.

According to another embodiment, the present invention provides methods for designing a specific  
10 compound as an inhibitor of aspartic proteinases. Such a method is described below for BACE. But, one of skill in the art will readily appreciate that because aspartic proteinases share substantially similar inhibitor-enzyme binding interactions, the methods described below may  
15 readily, without undue experimentation, be extended to other aspartic proteinases.

The practitioner skilled in the art will appreciate that there are a number of means to rationally design compound inhibitors of the present invention. These same  
20 means may be used to select a candidate compound for screening as a BACE inhibitor. This design or selection may begin with selection of the various moieties that fill the binding pockets described above.

There are a number of ways to select moieties to  
25 fill individual binding pockets. These include visual inspection of a physical model or computer model of the active site and manual docking of models of selected moieties into various binding pockets. Modeling software that is well known and available in the art may be used  
30 (Guida, W. C. (1994). "Software For Structure-Based Drug Design." Curr. Opin. Struct. Biology 4: 777-781). These include QUANTA and InsightII [Molecular Simulations, Inc., San Diego, CA, a division of Pharmacopiea, Inc., Princeton, NJ, 1992], SYBYL [Molecular Modeling Software,

Tripes Associates, Inc., St. Louis, MO, 1992], This modeling step may be followed by energy minimization with standard molecular mechanics force fields such as AMBER [S.J. Weiner, P.A. Kollman, D.A. Case, U.C. Singh, C. Ghio, G. Alagona, and P. Weiner, J. Am. Chem. Soc., vol. 106, pp. 765-784 (1984)], and CHARMM [B.R. Brooks, R.E. Bruccoleri, B.D. Olafson, D.J. States, S Swaminathan, and M. Karplus, J. Comp. Chem. vol. 4, pp. 187-217 (1983)]. In addition, there are a number of more specialized computer programs to assist in the process of selecting the binding moieties of this invention. These include:

1. GRID (Goodford, P.J. A Computational Procedure for Determining Energetically Favorable Binding Sites on Biologically Important Macromolecules. J. Med. Chem., 28, pp. 849-857 (1985)). GRID is available from Oxford University, Oxford, UK.
2. MCSS (Miranker, A.; Karplus, M. Functionality Maps of Binding Sites: A Multiple Copy Simultaneous Search Method. Proteins: Structure, Function and Genetics, 11, pp. 29-34 (1991)). MCSS is available from Molecular Simulations, Inc., San Diego, CA, a division of Pharmacopiea, Princeton, NJ.
3. AUTODOCK (Goodsell, D.S.; Olsen, A.J. Automated Docking of Substrates to Proteins by Simulated Annealing. PROTEINS: Structure, Function and Genetics, 8, pp. 195-202 (1990)). AUTODOCK is available from the Scripps Research Institute, La Jolla, CA.
4. DOCK (Kuntz, I.D.; Blaney, J.M.; Oatley, S.J.; Langridge, R.; Ferrin, T.E. A Geometric Approach to Macromolecule-Ligand Interactions. J. Mol. Biol., 161,

pp. 269-288 (1982)). DOCK is available from the University of California, San Francisco, CA.

Once suitable binding moieties have been selected, they can be assembled into a single inhibitor. This assembly may be accomplished by connecting the various moieties to a central scaffold through suitable linkers. The assembly process may, for example, be done by visual inspection followed by manual model building, again using software such as QUANTA or SYBYL. A number of other programs may also be used to help select ways to connect the various moieties. These include:

1. CAVEAT (Bartlett, P.A.; Shea, G.T.; Telfer, S.J.; Waterman, S. CAVEAT: A Program to Facilitate the Structure-Derived Design of Biologically Active Molecules. In "Molecular Recognition in Chemical and Biological Problems," Special Pub., Royal Chem. Soc., 78, pp. 182-196 (1989)). CAVEAT is available from the University of California, Berkeley, CA.

20

2. 3D Database systems such as MACCS-3D (MDL Information Systems, San Leandro, CA). This area has been recently reviewed by Martin (Martin, Y.C. 3D Database Searching in Drug Design. J. Med. Chem., 35, pp. 2145-2154 (1992)).

25

3. HOOK (available from Molecular Simulations, Inc., San Diego, CA, a division of Pharmacopiea, Princeton, NJ).

30

4. Pearlman, D. A. and M. A. Murcko, "Concerts - Dynamic Connection of Fragments as an Approach to De-Novo Ligand Design." Journal of Medicinal Chemistry 39: pp. 1651-1663 (1993).

In addition to the above computer assisted modeling of inhibitor compounds, the inhibitors of this invention may be constructed "de novo" using either an empty active  
5 site or optionally including some portions of a known inhibitor (Walters, W. P., M. T. Stahl, et al. (1998). "Virtual Screening - An Overview." Drug Discovery Today 3: 160-178). Such methods are well known in the art. They include, for example:

10 1. LUDI (Bohm, H.J. The Computer Program LUDI: A New Method for the De Novo Design of Enzyme Inhibitors. J. Comp. Aid. Molec. Design., 6, 61-78 (1992)). LUDI is available from Biosym Technologies, Princeton, NJ.

15 2. LEGEND (Nishibata, Y., Itai, A., Tetrahedron, 47, 8985 (1991)). LEGEND is available from Molecular Simulations, Princeton, NJ.

3. LeapFrog (available from Tripos associates, St.  
20 Louis, MO).

4. Clark, D. E., A. D. Frenkel, et al. (1995). "PRO\_LIGAND: An Approach to De Novo Drug Design. 1. Application to the Design of Organic Molecules." J.  
25 Comput. Aided Mol. Design 9, 13-32.

5. Miller, M. D., S. K. Kearsley, et al. (1994). "FLOG - A system to select quasi-flexible ligands complementary to a receptor of known three-dimensional  
30 structure." Journal of Computer-Aided Molecular Design 8, pp. 153-174.

A number of techniques commonly used for modeling drugs may be employed (For a review, see: Charifson,

P.S., editor, Practical Application of Computer-Aided Drug Design, Marcel Dekker, Inc., 1997; Bohacek RS, McMartin C, Guida WC., "The art and practice of structure-based drug design: a molecular modeling perspective", Med. Res. Rev., 16, pp. 3-50 (1996); and Cohen, N.C.; Blaney, J.M.; Humblet, C.; Gund, P.; Barry, D.C., "Molecular Modeling Software and Methods for Medicinal Chemistry", J. Med. Chem., 33, pp. 883-894 (1990)). There are likewise a number of examples in the chemical literature of techniques that can be applied to specific drug design projects. For a review, see: Navia, M.A. and Murcko, M.A., "The Use of Structural Information in Drug Design", Current Opinions in Structural Biology, 2, pp. 202-210 (1992). Some examples of these specific applications include: Tung, R. D. et al., "Design and Synthesis of Amprenavir, A Novel HIV Protease Inhibitor", in Protease Inhibitors in AIDS Therapy, ed. Ogden, R. C. and Flexner, C. W., Merceel Dekker, Inc., N.Y. Chapt. 6, pp. 101-118 (2000); Baldwin, J.J. et al., "Thienothiopyran-2-sulfonamides: Novel Topically Active Carbonic Anhydrase Inhibitors for the Treatment of Glaucoma", J. Med. Chem., 32, pp. 2510-2513 (1989); Appelt, K. et al., "Design of Enzyme Inhibitors Using Iterative Protein Crystallographic Analysis", J. Med. Chem., 34, pp. 1925-1934 (1991); and Ealick, S.E. et al., "Application of Crystallographic and Modeling Methods in the Design of Purine Nucleotide Phosphorylase Inhibitors" Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA, 88, pp. 11540-11544 (1991).

Using the novel combination of steps of the present invention, the skilled artisan can advantageously avoid time consuming and expensive experimentation to determine enzymatic inhibition activity of particular compounds. The method also is useful to facilitate rational design

of BACE inhibitors and therapeutic and prophylactic agents against BACE mediated diseases. Accordingly, the present invention envisions such inhibitors and uses.

A variety of conventional techniques may be used to carry out each of the above evaluations as well as the evaluations necessary in screening a candidate compound for BACE inhibiting activity. Generally, these techniques involve determining the location and binding proximity of a given moiety, the occupied space of a bound inhibitor, the deformation energy of binding of a given compound and electrostatic interaction energies. Examples of conventional techniques useful in the above evaluations include: quantum mechanics, molecular mechanics, molecular dynamics, Monte Carlo sampling, systematic searches and distance geometry methods (G.R. Marshall, Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol., 27, p. 193 (1987)). Specific computer software has been developed for use in carrying out these methods. Examples of programs designed for such uses include: Gaussian 92, revision E.2 (M.J. Frisch, Gaussian, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA ©1993); AMBER, version 4.0 (P.A. Kollman, University of California at San Francisco, ©1993); QUANTA/CHARMM and Insight II/Discover [Molecular Simulations, Inc., San Diego, CA, a division of Pharmacopiea, Inc., Princeton, NJ ©1992]. These programs may be implemented, for instance, using a Silicon Graphics Octane workstation or IBM RISC/6000 workstation model 550. Other hardware systems and software packages will be known and of evident applicability to those skilled in the art.

Different classes of BACE inhibitors of this invention may also use different scaffolds or core structures, but all of these cores will allow the necessary moieties to be placed in the active site such that the specific interactions necessary for binding may



be obtained. These compounds are best defined in terms of their ability to match the pharmacophore, i.e., their structural identity relative to the shape and properties of the active site of BACE. Distances between the  
5 different moieties of the pharmacophore may be readily determined using any modeling software and other suitable chemical structure software. In addition, specialized, commercially available pharmacophore modeling software enables one to determine pharmacophore models from a  
10 variety of structural information and data. This software may also be used to search a database of three-dimensional structures in order to identify compounds that meet the above specific pharmacophore requirements. Examples of this software include:

- 15 1. DISCO (Martin, Y.C., Bures, M.G., Danaher, E.A., DeLazzer, J., Lico, A., Pavlik, P.A., *J. Comput. Aided Mol. Design*, 1993, 7, 83). DISCO is available from Tripos Associates, St. Louis, MO.
2. CHEM-X which is developed and distributed by  
20 Chemical Design Ltd, Oxon, UK and Mahwah, NJ.
3. APEX-3D which is part of the Insight molecular modeling program, distributed by Molecular Simulations, Inc., San Diego, CA.
4. CATALYST (Sprague, P.W., *Perspectives in Drug*  
25 *Discovery and Design*, 1995, 3, 1; Müller, K., Ed., ESCOM, Leiden) CATALYST is distributed by Molecular Simulations, Inc., San Diego, CA.
5. UNITY, which is available from Tripos Associates, St. Louis, MO.

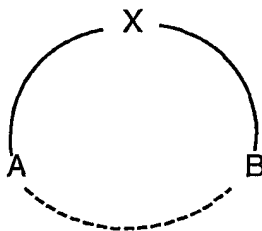
30

A method known in the art utilizes scaffolds from known drugs in the market. These "drug-like" scaffolds may provide the requisite cores useful in tailoring the requisite moieties to match the pharmacophore such that  
35 their interactions with the active site of BACE is

optimal. See, e.g., WO 98/57155, and Fesjo, J., et al., "The SHAPES Strategy: an NMR-based approach for lead generation in drug discovery," *Chemistry & Biology*, 6: 755-769 (1999).

5

According to a preferred embodiment, the BACE inhibitor of the present invention has the following formula (I):



(I)

10 wherein:

X is =N-, -N(R)-, -NH-, -NH<sub>2</sub> or -CHOH;

wherein R is H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkenyl or alkynyl;

A and B, taken together with X, form a cycloalkyl or  
15 aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring; or

A and B, taken together with X, form an acyclic chain containing up to 10 atoms in the chain;

20 wherein the A-X-B moiety is optionally fused with a non-aromatic or aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring; and

wherein the A-X-B moiety contains up to 3 substituents having the formula -(L)<sub>n</sub>-M, wherein:

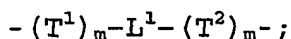
25 n is 0 or 1;

L is a suitable linker, optionally containing a hydrogen bonding moiety; and

M is independently selected from HB-1, HB-2, HPB-1, HPB-2, HPB-3 or HPB-4.

According to a preferred embodiment, M is an aromatic stacking moiety such as a carbocyclic aromatic or heterocyclic aromatic moiety.

According to a preferred embodiment, suitable linker R, when present, has the formula:



wherein:

m is 0 or 1;

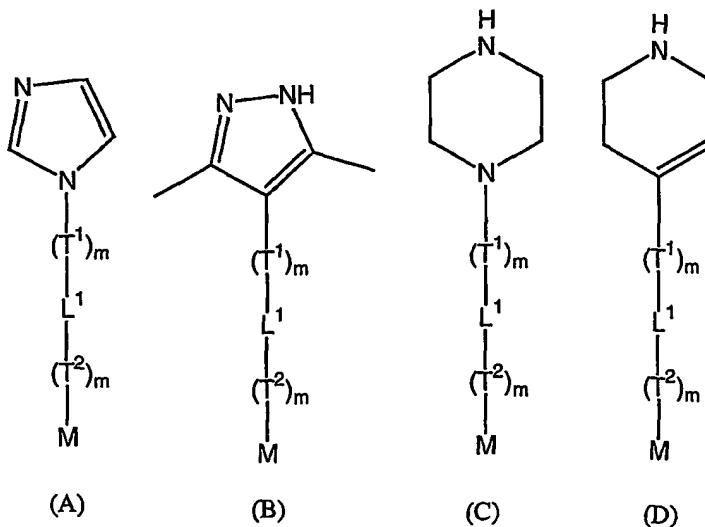
$T^1$  and  $T^2$  are independently selected from  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl or alkynyl, wherein any carbon in  $T^1$  and  $T^2$  may be replaced by a heteroatom group in a chemically stable arrangement selected from -O-, -S-, -NH-, -NR'-, -C(O)-, -S(O)- and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-;

R' is H or aliphatic; and

$L^1$  is -CH(OH)-, -CH(OR)-, -CH(NRR)-, -CO-, -O-, -NR'-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -NR'SO<sub>2</sub>-, -CONR'-, -NR'-CO-, -O-CO-, -CO-O-, -O-CO-NR'-, -NR'-CO-O-, or -NR'-CO-NR'-.

More preferably, suitable linker R is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -NR'-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'-C(O)-, -O-C(O)-O-, -O-C(O)-NR'-, -NR'-C(O)-NR'-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -SO-NR', -NR'-SO-, -NR'-SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-NR'-, -CHOR'-, -CHNR'-, or -C(O)-.

Preferred embodiments of formula (I) include the following:



wherein  $T^1$ ,  $T^2$ , R,  $L^1$  and M are as defined above;

M is an aromatic carbocyclic or aromatic  
5 heterocyclic moiety; and

the ring attached to  $T^1$  is optionally substituted  
with up to 2 substituents.

In each of formula (A) and formula (B), preferably:

$T^1$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl (i.e., m is 1);

10  $L^1$  is O, NH or S;

$T^2$  is absent (i.e., m is zero); and

M is a phenyl ring optionally substituted with up to  
4 substituents selected from ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkyl, ( $C_2$ - $C_6$ )  
alkenyl, -OMe or halogen.

15 In formula (C), preferably:

$T^1$  is ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkyl (i.e., m is 1); more preferably  
 $T^1$  is methyl;

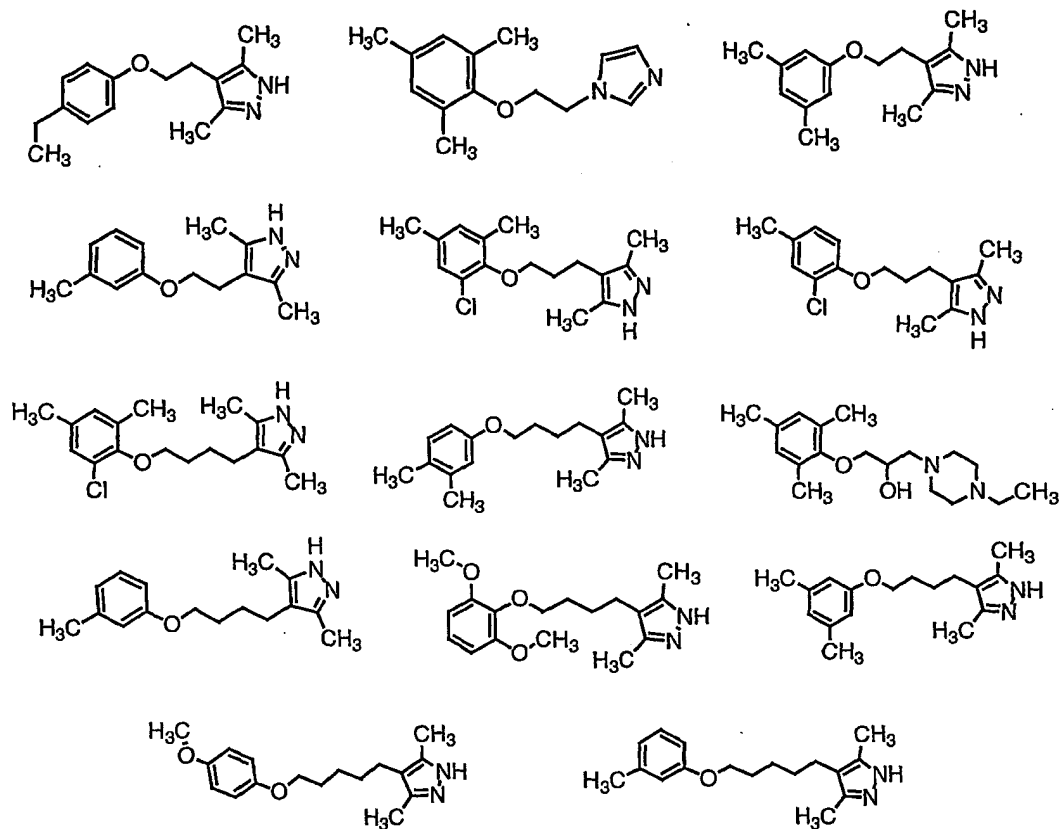
R is ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkyl;

$L^1$  is CHOH;

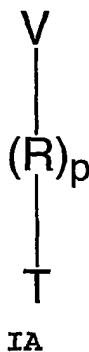
20  $T^2$  is ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkyl (i.e., m is 1); more preferably  
 $T^2$  is methyl; and

M is a phenyl ring optionally substituted with up to  
4 substituents selected from ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkyl, ( $C_2$ - $C_6$ )  
alkenyl, -OMe or halogen.

25 According to one embodiment of the present  
invention, preferred compounds of formula (A), formula  
(B) or formula (C) include the following:



According to another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, comprising the step of administering to said mammal a compound of formula **IA**:



10           or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  
          wherein:

V is a 3-4 membered acyclic group or a 5-7 membered, fully or partially saturated cyclic group;

wherein V comprises a first moiety selected  
 from NH, CH-OH, or a CH-NH<sub>2</sub>, and a second moiety  
 selected from carbon, CH, or N;  
 wherein said first moiety and said second  
 moiety in V are non-adjacent; and  
 V is attached to R through said second moiety;  
 wherein V is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>;  
 R is a suitable linker;  
 p is 0 or 1;  
 R<sup>10</sup> is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;  
 T is a five to eleven membered monocyclic or  
 bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero  
 to three heteroatoms independently selected from O,  
 S, N or NH, wherein T has at least one R<sup>10</sup>  
 substituent and up to three more substituents  
 selected from R<sup>10</sup> or J;  
 J is halogen, -R', -OR', -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>,  
 oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SR', -S(O)R',  
 -S(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R',  
 -C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -N(R')C(O)R', -N(R')C(O)OR', -  
 N(R')C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is  
 independently selected from hydrogen,  
 aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocycl-alkyl,  
 aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;  
 wherein R' is optionally substituted with up to  
 3 substituents selected independently from -R<sup>11</sup>,  
 -OR<sup>11</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-  
 methylenedioxy, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -  
 S(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -  
 C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)R', -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)OR<sup>11</sup>, -  
 N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;  
 R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkenyl  
 or alkynyl, or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl;  
 P1 and P2 each are independently:

- absent; or

- aliphatic;

R1 and R2 each are independently:

- absent; or

5

- R;

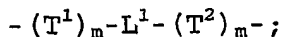
W is five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 J substituents.

10

According to one embodiment of the present invention, p is 0. According to another embodiment of the present invention, p is 1.

15

According to one embodiment, suitable linker R, when present, has the formula:



wherein:

m is 0 or 1;

20

T<sup>1</sup> and T<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl or alkynyl, wherein any carbon in T<sup>1</sup> and T<sup>2</sup> may be replaced by a heteroatom group in a chemically stable arrangement selected from -O-, -S-, -NH-, -NR'-, -C(O)-, -S(O)- and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-;

25

R' is independently selected from hydrogen, aliphatic, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-alkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;

30

wherein R' is optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents selected independently from -R<sup>11</sup>, -OR<sup>11</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -S(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -

$C(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)R'$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)N(R^{11})_2$ , or  $-OC(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ;

$R^{11}$  is hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ -alkyl,  $(C_2-C_6)$ -alkenyl or alkynyl, or  $(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl; and

5  $L^1$  is selected from  $-CH(OR')$ -,  $-CH(NR'R')$ -,  $-C(O)$ -,  $-O$ -,  $-NR'$ -,  $-SO$ -,  $-SO_2$ -,  $-NR'SO_2$ -,  $-CONR'$ -,  $-NR'C(O)$ -,  $-O-C(O)$ -,  $-C(O)-O$ -,  $-O-C(O)-NR'$ -,  $-NR'-C(O)-O$ -, and  $-NR'C(O)NR'$ -.

More preferably,  $R$  is  $-CH_2$ -,  $-O$ -,  $-S$ -,  $-SO$ -,  $-SO_2$ -,  
 10  $-NR'$ -,  $-C(O)O$ -,  $-OC(O)$ -,  $-C(O)NR'$ -,  $-NR'C(O)$ -,  $-O$ -,  $-OC(O)NR'$ -,  $-NR'C(O)NR'$ -,  $-NR'C(O)O$ -,  $-SO-NR'$ -,  $-NR'SO$ -,  $-NR'SO_2$ -,  $-SO_2NR'$ -,  $-CHOR'$ -,  $-CHNR'$ -, or  $-C(O)$ -.

According to a preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IA):

15  $R^{10}$  is  $P1-R1-P2-R2-W$ ,

wherein one of  $P1$  and  $P2$  is absent and the other of  $P1$  and  $P2$  is aliphatic, and/or one of  $R1$  and  $R2$  is absent and the other of  $R1$  and  $R2$  is  $R$ .

According to one embodiment,  $W$  is a five to seven  
 20 membered monocyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from  $O$ ,  $S$ ,  $N$ , or  $NH$ , wherein  $W$  has up to 3 substituents independently selected from  $J$ .

According to a preferred embodiment,  $W$  is  
 25 a five to six membered monocyclic, aromatic ring having one to three heteroatoms independently selected from  $O$ ,  $S$ ,  $N$ , or  $NH$ , wherein  $W$  has up to 3 substituents independently selected from  $J$ . Preferred five or six membered aromatic rings having one to three heteroatoms  
 30 include 2-furanyl, 3-furanyl, 3-furazanyl,  $N$ -imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-oxadiazolyl, 5-oxadiazolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 1-pyrazolyl, 2-pyrazolyl, 3-



pyrazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5-pyrimidyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 5-tetrazolyl, 2-triazolyl, 5-triazolyl, 2-thienyl, or 3-thienyl.

5

According to another preferred embodiment, W is a five to six membered monocyclic, non-aromatic ring having one to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 substituents  
10 independently selected from J. Preferred five or six membered non-aromatic rings having one to three heteroatoms include 2-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-tetrahydropyranyl, [1,3]-dioxalanyl,  
15 [1,3]-dithiolanyl, [1,3]-dioxanyl, 2-tetrahydrothiophenyl, 3-tetrahydrothiophenyl, 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 2-thiomorpholinyl, 3-thiomorpholinyl, 4-thiomorpholinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 1-  
20 piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, 4-thiazolidinyl, diazolonyl, or N-substituted diazolonyl.

According to another preferred embodiment, W is a  
25 five to seven membered monocyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J. More preferably, W is cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or phenyl,  
30 wherein W has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J. Most preferably, W is phenyl, wherein W has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J.

According to one embodiment, W is an eight to eleven membered bicyclic ring, wherein either or both rings may be aromatic or non-aromatic, and either or both rings may have zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J. Preferred aromatic or non-aromatic bicyclic rings having one to three heteroatoms include naphthyl, decalanyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, 3-1H-benzimidazol-2-one, (1-substituted)-2-oxobenzimidazol-3-yl, 1-phthalimidinyl, benzoxanyl, benzopyrrolidinyl, benzopiperidinyl, benzoxolanyl, benzothiolanyl, benzothianyl, indolinyl, chromanyl, phenanthridinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, carbazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzooxazolyl, benzimidazolyl, isoquinolinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, acridinyl, benzoisoxazolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or pyrido[3,4-d]pyrimidinyl

20

According to a yet more preferred embodiment, R<sup>10</sup> is independently selected from substituents present in compounds in any of Table 1 through Table 5, *infra*.

According to one embodiment, V in compounds of formula IA is a 3-4 membered acyclic group, wherein V comprises a first moiety selected from NH, CH-OH, or a CH-NH<sub>2</sub>, and a second moiety selected from carbon, CH, or N;

wherein said first moiety and said second moiety in V are non-adjacent; and

V is attached to R through said second moiety; wherein V is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>.

According to another embodiment, V in compounds of formula IA is 5-7 membered cyclic group, wherein V comprises a first moiety selected from NH, CH-OH, or a CH-NH<sub>2</sub>, and a second moiety selected from carbon, CH, or

5 N;

wherein said first moiety and said second moiety in V are non-adjacent; and

V is attached to R through said second moiety; wherein V is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>.

10

According to yet another embodiment, V in compounds of formula IA is a 5 membered cyclic group, wherein V comprises a first moiety selected from NH, CH-OH, or a CH-NH<sub>2</sub>, and a second moiety selected from carbon, CH, or

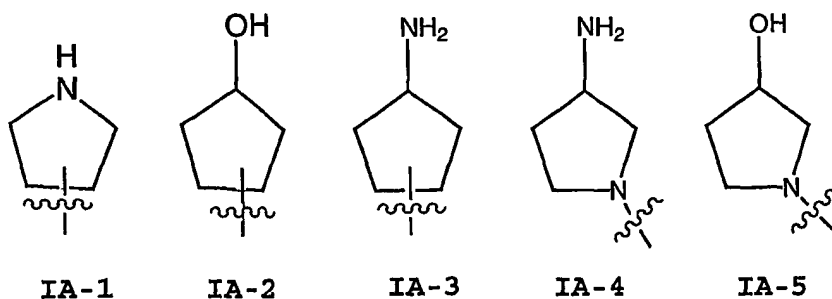
15 N;

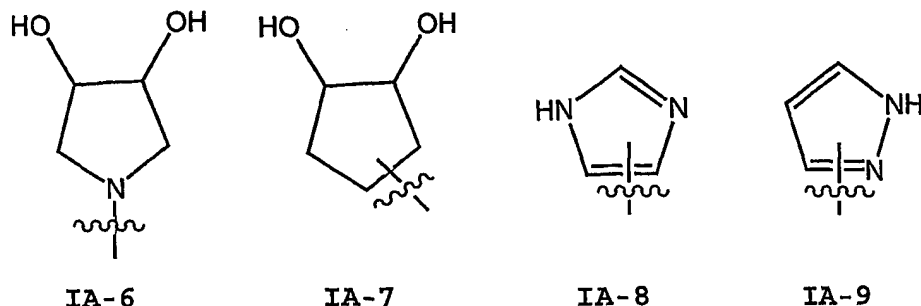
wherein said first moiety and said second moiety in V are non-adjacent; and

V is attached to R through said second moiety; wherein V is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>.

20

According to a preferred embodiment, V in compounds of formula IA is selected from IA-1 through IA-9 shown below:





Representative compounds of formula IA are listed  
 5 below in Table 1.

Table 1. Compounds of Formula IA

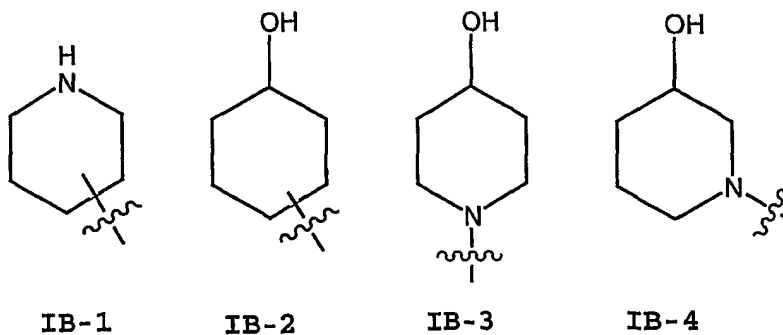
226	N4-Methyl-N4-(2-methylamino-ethyl)- N3-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-4'- trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3,4-diamine
-----	---

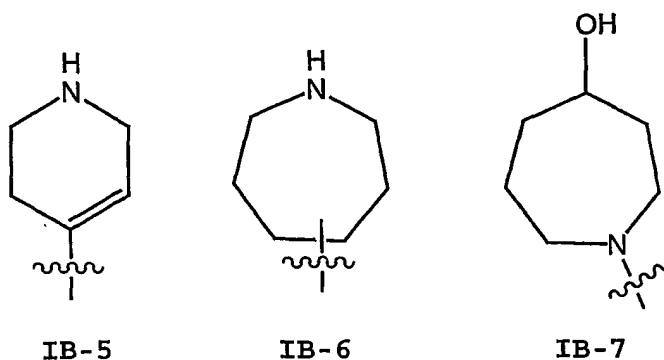
According to yet another embodiment, V in compounds  
 10 of formula IA is a 6-7 membered cyclic group, wherein V  
 comprises a first moiety selected from NH, CH-OH, or a  
 CH-NH<sub>2</sub>, and a second moiety selected from carbon, CH, or  
 N;

wherein said first moiety and said second moiety in  
 15 V are non-adjacent; and

V is attached to R through said second moiety;  
 wherein V is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>.

According to another preferred embodiment, V in  
 compounds of formula IA is selected from formula IB-1 to  
 20 formula IB-6 shown below:





5           More preferably, V in compounds of formula IA is selected from IB-1 or IB-5. Most preferably, V is IB-5.

Representative compounds of formula IB are listed below in Table 2.

10

Table 2. Compounds of Formula IB

203	4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide
205	(3,4-Dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-{4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-yl}-methanone
207	2-({4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbonyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid
208	4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid 2-trifluoromethoxy-benzylamide
209	4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-amide
210	2,4-Bis-benzyloxy-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-pyrimidine

- 211 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid benzhydryl-amide
- 212 2-{4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione
- 213 3-({4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamoyl)-naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid
- 214 6-Phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-3H-pyrimidin-4-one
- 215 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-amide
- 216 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide
- 218 3-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-6-phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-3H-pyrimidin-4-one
- 219 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-amide
- 220 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid benzyl-naphthalen-2-yl-amide
- 221 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-amide
- 222 Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-amide
- 223 {1-Benzyl-2-oxo-2-[2-({4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-ethyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester
- 224 1-Naphthalen-1-yl-3-{4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-urea

- 225 (2-Phenyl-1-{{{4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamoyl)-methyl}-carbamoyl}-ethyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester
- 228 {4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamic acid naphthalen-2-yl ester
- 229 {4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamic acid naphthalen-1-yl ester
- 230 {1-(1H-Indol-3-ylmethyl)-2-oxo-2-[2-({4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-ethyl}-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester
- 231 Naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid {4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-amide
- 232 1-Naphthalen-2-yl-3-{4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-urea
- 301 4-[4-Naphthalen-1-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 302 4-Biphenyl-4-yl-3-(naphthalen-2-yloxymethyl)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 303 4-[2,5-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 304 4-[2,6-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 305 6-Benzyloxy-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 306 4-[2,5-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 307 4-[2,5-Bis-(naphthalen-2-yloxymethyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine

- 308 N-Naphthalen-2-yl-2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzamide
- 309 N-(4-Methoxy-naphthalen-2-yl)-2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzamide
- 310 N-(5-Amino-naphthalen-1-yl)-2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzamide
- 311 N-(3-Amino-naphthalen-2-yl)-2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzamide
- 312 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzyl ester
- 313 Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzyl ester
- 314 2-Trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzyl ester
- 315 Benzyloxy-acetic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzyl ester
- 316 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzyl ester
- 317 Terephthalic acid 1-methyl ester 4-[2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzyl] ester
- 318 Carbonic acid naphthalen-1-yl ester 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzyl ester
- 319 Carbonic acid naphthalen-2-yl ester 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-benzyl ester
- 320 4-[2-(Naphthalen-1-yloxymethyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine



- 321 4-[2-(Naphthalen-2-yloxymethyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 322 N-Naphthalen-1-yl-2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzamide
- 323 4-[5-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 324 4-[5-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 325 4-[2-(Biphenyl-4-yloxymethyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 326 4-[2-([1,1';3',1'']Terphenyl-4'-yloxymethyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 327 5-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-quinoline
- 328 3-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-benzoic acid methyl ester
- 329 4-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-benzoic acid methyl ester
- 330 5-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester
- 331 5-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-3,4-dihydro-2H-naphthalen-1-one
- 332 2-Methyl-5-[2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
- 333 4-[4-Bromo-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine

- 334 4-[4-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 335 4-[3',4'-Dichloro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 336 4-[2'-Trifluoromethyl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 337 4-[3'-Trifluoromethyl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 338 4-[4'-Trifluoromethyl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 339 4-[4-Naphthalen-2-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 340 3-[4-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-pyridine
- 341 4-[4-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-pyridine
- 342 4-[4-Thiophen-3-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 343 4-[4-Furan-3-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 344 4-[2'-Nitro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 345 4-[4-Thiophen-2-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 346 4-[4-Furan-2-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine

- 347 4-[2'-Fluoro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 348 4-[2'-Chloro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 349 4-[2',6'-Difluoro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 350 1-[4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-  
bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-  
2-yl]-ethanone
- 351 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-  
(2-trifluoromethyl-phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-3-ol
- 352 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-  
(2-trifluoromethyl-phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-4-ol
- 353 4-[3'-Nitro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 354 4-[4'-Nitro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 355 1-[4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-  
bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-  
2-yl]-ethanol
- 356 4-[2,4,5-Tris-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phoxymethyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-  
pyridine
- 357 4-[4-Benzofuran-2-yl-2,5-bis-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phoxymethyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 358 4-[4-(1H-Pyrrol-2-yl)-2,5-bis-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phoxymethyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 359 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-  
(2-trifluoromethyl-phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-4-  
ylamine

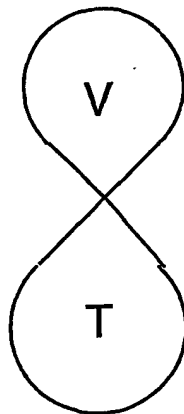
- 360 4-[3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-  
biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 361 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-ol
- 362 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-2-ol
- 363 4-[4-Furan-3-yl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-  
pyridine
- 364 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-  
(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-  
carboxylic acid amide
- 365 4-[4'-Methoxy-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 366 [4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-  
bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-  
4-yl]-methanol
- 367 [4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-  
bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-  
2-yl]-methanol
- 368 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-  
(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-  
carboxylic acid methyl ester
- 369 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-  
(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-  
carboxylic acid methyl ester
- 370 Furan-2-carboxylic acid 4'-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-  
pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl ester
- 371 4-[4-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,5,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 372 4-[2'-Fluoro-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine

- 373 4-[2'-Chloro-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy)methyl]-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 374 4-[2'-Methyl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy)methyl]-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 375 4-[2'-Trifluoromethyl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy)methyl]-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 376 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-biphenyl-2-  
ylamine
- 377 4-[4-Bromo-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-  
phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 378 [4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-biphenyl-2-yl]-  
methanol
- 379 Benzoic acid 4'-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-  
yl)-3'-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-  
biphenyl-2-yl methyl ester
- 380 2-Trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid 4'-(1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy)methyl)-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl ester
- 381 2-Bromo-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-  
(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-benzoic acid  
methyl ester
- 382 2,5-Bis-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-benzoic acid  
methyl ester
- 383 2-Furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-  
yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-benzoic  
acid methyl ester
- 384 2-Chloro-nicotinic acid 4'-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-  
pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy)methyl)-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl ester
- 385 Nicotinic acid 2-furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy)methyl)-benzyl ester

- 386 2-Chloro-nicotinic acid 2-furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 387 [2-Furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-methanol
- 388 [2-Furan-3-yl-5-(1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-methanol
- 389 Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid 2-furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 390 Isonicotinic acid 2-furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester

According to another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, comprising the step of

5 administering to said mammal a compound of formula **IAB**:



**IA**

wherein:

V is selected from **IA1**, **IB1**, **IB2**, **IB4**, **IB5**, or

10 **IB6**;

T is a five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N or NH, wherein T has at least one R<sup>10</sup>

substituent and up to three more substituents  
selected from R<sup>10</sup> or J;

T and V share a ring atom;

J is halogen, -R', -OR', -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>,  
5 oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SR', -S(O)R',  
-S(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R',  
-C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -N(R')C(O)R', -N(R')C(O)OR', -  
N(R')C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is  
independently selected from hydrogen,  
10 aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocycl-alkyl,  
aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;  
wherein R' is optionally substituted with up to  
3 substituents selected independently from -R<sup>11</sup>,  
-OR<sup>11</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-  
15 methylenedioxy, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -  
S(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -  
C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)R', -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)OR<sup>11</sup>, -  
N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;  
R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkenyl  
20 or alkynyl, or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl;  
R<sup>10</sup> is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;

P1 and P2 each are independently:

- absent; or
- aliphatic;

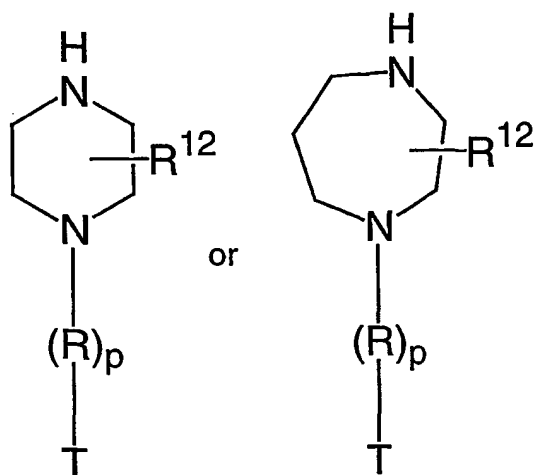
25 R1 and R2 each are independently:

- absent; or
- R;

R is a suitable linker;

W is five to eleven membered monocyclic or  
30 bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero  
to three heteroatoms independently selected from O,  
S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 J substituents.

According to another preferred embodiment, the compound of formula IA is selected from formula ICa or formula ICb:



5

ICa

ICb

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  
wherein:

R is a suitable linker;

p is zero or one;

10

$R^{12}$  is absent or  $R^{10}$ ;

$R^{10}$  is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;

T is a five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N or NH, wherein T has at least one  $R^{10}$  substituent and up to three more substituents selected from  $R^{10}$  or J;

15

J is halogen,  $-R'$ ,  $-OR'$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ , oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy,  $-N(R')_2$ ,  $-SR'$ ,  $-SOR'$ ,  $-SO_2R'$ ,  $-C(O)R'$ ,  $-C(O)OR'$  or  $-C(O)N(R')_2$ , wherein  $R'$  is independently selected from hydrogen, aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;

20

P1 and P2 each are independently:

25

- absent; or
- aliphatic;

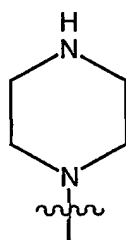


R1 and R2 each are independently:

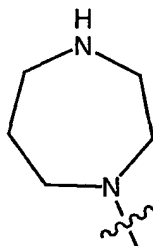
- absent; or
- R;

W is five to eleven membered monocyclic or  
 5 bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero  
 to three heteroatoms independently selected from O,  
 S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 substituents  
 independently selected from J.

Preferred embodiments of V in formula ICa and ICb  
 10 are as shown below:



ICa-1



ICb-2

15 According to a more preferred embodiment of  
 formula ICa and ICb, V is ICa-1.

Representative compounds of formulae ICa and  
 ICb are listed below in Table 3.

20 Table 3. Compounds of Formulae ICa and ICb

100	Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-(2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amine
101	4-Fluoro-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
102	Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide

- 103 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-fluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 104 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3'-chloro-4'-fluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 105 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-fluoro-3'-formyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 106 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',3'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 107 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 108 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',5'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 109 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',3',5'-trichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 110 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 111 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-pyridin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 112 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-bromo-4-methyl-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 113 Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 114 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 115 4-{2,6-Bis-[(naphthalene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl}-piperazine

- 116 1-[2,5-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine
- 117 4-tert-Butyl-N-(2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-benzamide
- 118 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-bromo-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 119 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3'-methoxy-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 120 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-methoxy-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 121 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-chloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 122 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2'-chloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 123 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3'-chloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 124 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-methyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 125 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [2-piperazin-1-yl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 126 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3'-methyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 127 4-{2,6-Bis-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl}-piperazine
- 128 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-piperazin-1-yl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide

- 129 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 130 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 131 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-cyano-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 132 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-phenoxy-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 133 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [5-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl]-amide
- 134 2-Naphthalen-1-yl-N-(2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide
- 135 Naphthalene-1-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 136 Naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 137 Biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 138 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-6-methyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 139 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [5-(3-chloro-phenoxy)-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl]-amide
- 140 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-o-tolyloxy-phenyl)-amide
- 141 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-m-tolyloxy-phenyl)-amide

- 142 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-p-tolyloxy-phenyl)-amide
- 143 6-Methoxy-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 144 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-isopropylsulfamoyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 145 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-diethylsulfamoyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 146 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-benzylsulfamoyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 147 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-cyclohexylsulfamoyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 148 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3-chloro-2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 149 Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 150 (2-Piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid naphthalen-1-yl ester
- 151 (2-Piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid naphthalen-2-yl ester
- 152 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-furan-3-yl-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 153 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-thiophen-3-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 154 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-furan-3-yl-4-methyl-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide

- 155 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-methyl-2-piperazin-1-yl-5-thiophen-3-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 156 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-benzyloxy-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 157 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-bromo-5-fluoro-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 158 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-fluoro-5-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 159 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-fluoro-5-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 160 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-fluoro-4-furan-3-yl-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 161 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2'-fluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 162 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',5'-difluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 163 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-benzylsulfamoyl-3'-fluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 164 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-benzylsulfamoyl-2',5'-difluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 165 Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-(4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amine
- 166 Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-(4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amine
- 167 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-chloro-2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide

- 168 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-5-piperazin-1-yl-2-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 169 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',5'-dichloro-5-piperazin-1-yl-2-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 170 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-piperazin-1-yl-2,4'-bis-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 171 4'-Trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 172 2'-Trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 173 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-3-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 174 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 175 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-2-fluoro-5-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 176 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [5-bromo-2-piperazin-1-yl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 177 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [4-piperazin-1-yl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide
- 178 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [2-piperazin-1-yl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 179 4'-Trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 180 3'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide

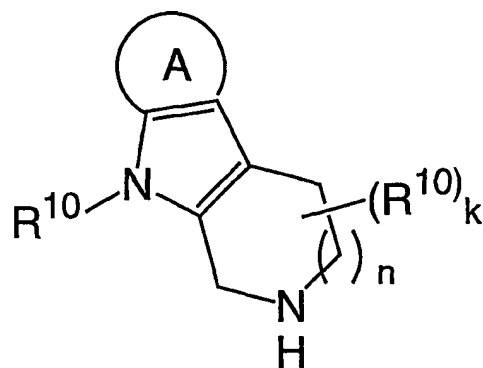
- 181 4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 182 3'-Methyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 182 4'-Methyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 183 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [5-bromo-2-piperazin-1-yl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 184 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [4-piperazin-1-yl-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide
- 185 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide
- 186 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [4'-hydroxy-4-piperazin-1-yl-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide
- 187 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [5-furan-3-yl-2-piperazin-1-yl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 188 5-Bromo-2-piperazin-1-yl-3-[(quinolin-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-benzoic acid ethyl ester
- 189 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 190 [1,6]Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 191 4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid
- 192 4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester



- 193 4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid isopropylamide
- 194 4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid benzylamide
- 195 4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid dimethylamide
- 196 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [6-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-3-yl]-amide
- 197 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [2-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide
- 200 1-[4-(4-Chloro-2-methyl-phenoxy)-butyryl]-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide
- 201 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-[1,4]diazepan-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 206 1-[3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoyl]-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide
- 217 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [2-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide
- 227 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [6-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-3-yl]-amide

Each of the preferred embodiment of V, recited above, may be combined with any of the preferred embodiments of R, p and T, recited above, to produce a  
5 preferred embodiment of compound of formula (IA).

According to another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, comprising the step of administering to said mammal a compound of formula ID:



ID

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

5 wherein:

A is a five or six membered aryl ring having zero to two heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, wherein:

A has at least one  $R^{10}$  substituent and up to three  
10 more substituents selected from  $R^{10}$  or J;

k is 0 or 1;

n is 0-2;

J is halogen,  $-R'$ ,  $-OR'$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  
oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy,  $-N(R')_2$ ,  $-SR'$ ,  $-S(O)R'$ ,  
15  $-S(O)N(R')_2$ ,  $-SO_2R'$ ,  $-C(O)R'$ ,  $-CO_2R'$ ,  
 $-C(O)N(R')_2$ ,  $-N(R')C(O)R'$ ,  $-N(R')C(O)OR'$ ,  $-$   
 $N(R')C(O)N(R')_2$ , or  $-OC(O)N(R')_2$ , wherein  $R'$  is  
independently selected from hydrogen,  
aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocycl-alkyl,  
20 aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;  
wherein  $R'$  is optionally substituted with up to  
3 substituents selected independently from  $-R^{11}$ ,  
 $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ , oxo, 1,2-  
methylenedioxy,  $-N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-S(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-$   
25  $S(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-$   
 $C(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)R'$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-$   
 $N(R^{11})C(O)N(R^{11})_2$ , or  $-OC(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ;

$R^{11}$  is hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ -alkyl,  $(C_2-C_6)$ -alkenyl or alkynyl, or  $(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl;

$R^{10}$  is  $P1-R1-P2-R2-W$ ;

$P1$  and  $P2$  each are independently:

- 5                   - absent; or  
                  - aliphatic;

$R1$  and  $R2$  each are independently:

- absent; or  
                  -  $R$ ;

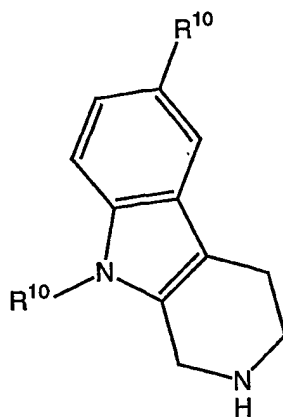
10                   $R$  is a suitable linker;

$W$  is a five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from  $O$ ,  $S$ ,  $N$ , or  $NH$ , wherein  $W$  has up to 3 substituents independently

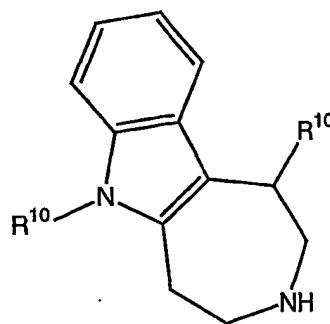
15       selected from  $J$ .

Preferred embodiments of  $R^{10}$  and  $R$  in compounds of formula ID are as recited above for  $R^{10}$  and  $R$  in compounds of formula IA.

20       More preferred compounds of formula ID are as shown below:



ID-1



ID-2

wherein  $R^{10}$  is as defined above.

25       Representative compounds of formula ID are listed below in Table 4.

Table 4. Compounds of Formula ID

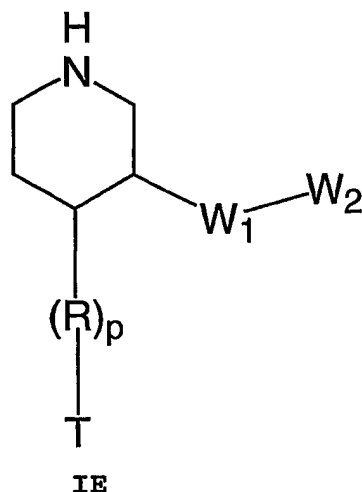
202	1,2,3,4,5,6-Hexahydro-azepino[4,5-b]indole-5-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide
501	6-Benzyloxy-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
502	(6-Methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl)-naphthalen-2-yl-methanone
503	6-Methoxy-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
504	Naphthalen-1-yl-[6-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-methanone
505	9-Naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
506	Naphthalen-1-yl-[6-(4-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-methanone
507	Naphthalen-2-yl-[6-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-methanone
508	Naphthalen-1-yl-[6-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-methanone
509	9-Naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-6-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
510	[6-(2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
511	[6-(2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-2-yl-methanone
512	6-(4-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline

- 513 6-(4-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 514 [6-(4-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
- 515 [6-(4-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-2-yl-methanone
- 516 6-(2-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 517 [6-(2,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
- 518 6-(2-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 519 6-(Naphthalen-2-ylmethoxy)-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 520 6-(2-Iodo-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 521 6-(2-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 522 6-(2-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 523 [6-(2-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
- 524 [6-(2-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-2-yl-methanone
- 525 6-(3,5-Dimethoxy-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline

- 526 [6-(3,5-Dimethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
- 527 [6-(3,5-Dimethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-2-yl-methanone
- 528 [6-(2-Iodo-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
- 529 [6-(2-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
- 530 [6-(2-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-2-yl-methanone
- 531 4'-(9-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carbolin-6-yloxymethyl)-biphenyl-2-carbonitrile
- 532 4'-[9-(Naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carbolin-6-yloxymethyl]-biphenyl-2-carbonitrile
- 533 9-Naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-6-(4-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 534 9-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-6-(4-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 535 9-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 536 Naphthalen-2-yl-[6-(4-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-methanone
- 537 9-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-6-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline

According to another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, comprising the step of administering to said

5 mammal a compound of formula IE:



wherein:

$W_1$  is -NH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-, -C(O)-NH-, or -C(O)-O-;

5  $W_2$  is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;

P1 and P2 each are independently:

- absent; or
- aliphatic;

R1 and R2 each are independently:

- 10
- absent; or
  - R;

W is five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J;

15

R is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -NR'-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -O-, -OC(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)O-, -SO-NR',

20 -NR'SO-, -NR'SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR'-, -CHOR'-, -CHNR'-, or -C(O)-;

J is halogen, -R', -OR', -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SR', -S(O)R', -S(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R' or

-C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is independently selected from hydrogen, aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocycl-alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;

wherein R' is optionally substituted with up to  
5 3 substituents selected independently from -R<sup>11</sup>,  
-OR<sup>11</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-  
methylenedioxy, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -S R<sup>11</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -  
S(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup> or -C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;  
R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen, (C1-C6)-alkyl, (C2-C6)-alkenyl  
10 or alkynyl, or (C3-C6)cycloalkyl;

T is a five to eleven membered monocyclic or  
bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to  
three heteroatoms independently selected from O, N or NH,  
wherein T has at least one R<sup>10</sup> substituent and up to three  
15 more substituents selected from R<sup>10</sup> or J;

According to a preferred embodiment, W<sub>1</sub> in compounds  
of formula IE is -NH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH- or -C(O)-NH-.

Preferred embodiments of W<sub>2</sub> in compounds of formula  
20 IE are as recited above for R<sup>10</sup> in compounds of formula  
IA.

Preferred embodiments of R, p, and T in compounds of  
formula IE are as recited for R, P, and T in compounds of  
formula IA.

25 According to another preferred embodiment of  
compounds of formula IE, p is 0 and T is selected from  
phenyl or naphthyl, wherein T has at least one R<sup>10</sup>  
substituent and up to three more substituents selected  
from R<sup>10</sup> or J. Preferably, T has three R<sup>10</sup> substituents.  
30 More preferably, T has two R<sup>10</sup> substituents.

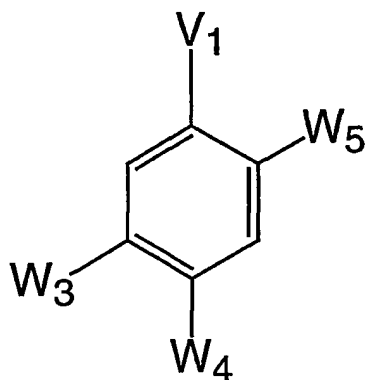
Preferred compounds of formula (IE) are as shown in  
the Table 5, compound nos. 600-624, below.



Cmpd #	Name
600	1-Naphthalen-2-yl-3-{4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-urea
601	Naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid {4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-amide
602	{1-(1H-Indol-3-ylmethyl)-2-oxo-2-[2-({4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamo-yl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-ethyl}-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester
603	{4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamic acid naphthalen-1-yl ester
604	{4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamic acid naphthalen-2-yl ester
605	(2-Phenyl-1-{[(4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamo-yl)-methyl]-carbamo-yl}-ethyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester
606	1-Naphthalen-1-yl-3-{4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-urea
607	{1-Benzyl-2-oxo-2-[2-({4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamo-yl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-ethyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester
608	Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-amide
609	Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-amide
610	4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid benzyl-naphthalen-2-yl-amide
611	4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-amide

- 612 4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide
- 613 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide
- 614 4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1-naphthalen-1-yl-ethyl)-amide
- 615 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-amide
- 616 3-({4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamoyl)-naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid
- 617 2-{4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione
- 618 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid benzhydryl-amide
- 619 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-amide
- 620 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid 2-trifluoromethoxy-benzylamide
- 621 2-({4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamoyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid
- 622 (3,4-Dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-{4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-yl}-methanone
- 623 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid phenylamide
- 624 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide

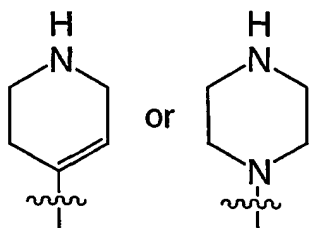
According to another embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of formula II:



(II)

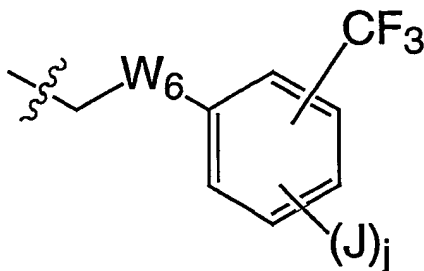
wherein:

V<sub>1</sub> is selected from:



wherein V<sub>1</sub> is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>;

W<sub>3</sub> is hydrogen or



wherein:

W<sub>6</sub> is selected from -O-, -S-, or -NH-;

j is 0 to 3;

W<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen or a 5-11 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W<sub>4</sub> has up to 3 J substituents;

W<sub>5</sub> is hydrogen or R<sup>10</sup>;

provided that at least two of  $W_3$ ,  $W_4$ , and  $W_5$  are simultaneously non-hydrogen;

$R^{10}$  is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;

J is halogen,  $-R'$ ,  $-OR'$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  
 5 oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy,  $-N(R')_2$ ,  $-SR'$ ,  $-S(O)R'$ ,  
 $-S(O)N(R')_2$ ,  $-SO_2R'$ ,  $-C(O)R'$ ,  $-CO_2R'$ ,  
 $-C(O)N(R')_2$ ,  $-N(R')C(O)R'$ ,  $-N(R')C(O)OR'$ ,  $-$   
 $N(R')C(O)N(R')_2$ , or  $-OC(O)N(R')_2$ , wherein  $R'$  is  
 10 independently selected from hydrogen,  
 aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocycl-alkyl,  
 aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;  
 wherein  $R'$  is optionally substituted with up to  
 3 substituents selected independently from  $-R^{11}$ ,  
 $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ , oxo, 1,2-  
 15 methylenedioxy,  $-N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-S(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-$   
 $S(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-$   
 $C(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)R'$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-$   
 $N(R^{11})C(O)N(R^{11})_2$ , or  $-OC(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ;  
 $R^{11}$  is hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ -alkyl,  $(C_2-C_6)$ -alkenyl  
 20 or alkynyl, or  $(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl;  
 P1 and P2 each are independently:

- absent; or

- aliphatic;

R1 and R2 each are independently:

25 - absent; or

- R;

R is a suitable linker; and

W is five to eleven membered monocyclic or  
 bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero  
 30 to three heteroatoms independently selected from O,  
 S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 J substituents.

According to a preferred embodiment, j is selected from 1, 2 or 3.

According to a preferred embodiment, W<sub>3</sub> is 2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl.

5        According to another preferred embodiment, V<sub>1</sub> is unsubstituted 3,4-didehydropiperidyl.

According to another preferred embodiment, V<sub>1</sub> is unsubstituted piperazyl.

10

According to a preferred embodiment, W or W<sub>4</sub> is independently phenyl or a five to seven membered monocyclic, aromatic ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W or  
15    W<sub>4</sub> has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J.

According to a more preferred embodiment, W or W<sub>4</sub> is selected from 2-furanyl, 3-furanyl, 3-furazanyl, N-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl, 3-  
20    isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-oxadiazolyl, 5-oxadiazolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 1-pyrazolyl, 2-pyrazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5-pyrimidyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 2-  
25    thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 5-tetrazolyl, 2-triazolyl, 5-triazolyl, 2-thienyl, or 3-thienyl, wherein W or W<sub>4</sub> has up to 3 J substituents.

According to a preferred embodiment, W or W<sub>4</sub> is an  
30    eight to eleven membered bicyclic ring, wherein either or both rings is aromatic, and either or both rings has zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W or W<sub>4</sub> has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J.

According to a more preferred embodiment, W or W<sub>4</sub> is selected from naphthyl, 3-1H-benzimidazol-2-one, (1-substituted)-2-oxo-benzimidazol-3-yl, 1-phthalimidinyl, 5 benzoxanyl, benzopyrrolidinyl, benzopiperidinyl, benzoxolanyl, benzothiolanyl, benzothianyl, indolinyl, chromanyl, phenanthridinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, carbazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiazolyl, 10 benzooxazolyl, benzimidazolyl, isoquinolinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, acridinyl, benzoisoxazolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or pyrido[3,4-d]pyrimidinyl, wherein W or W<sub>4</sub> has up to 3 J substituents.

15

According to another preferred embodiment W<sub>4</sub> is phenyl or 5-hydroxyphenyl.

According to a preferred embodiment, W<sub>5</sub> is P1-R1-W or 20 R1-P2-W.

According to a more preferred embodiment, wherein each of P1 and P2 is independently (C1-C6)-alkyl, and R1 is R.

According to a preferred embodiment, R is selected 25 from -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -NR'-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -O-, -OC(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)O-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)O-, -SO-NR', -NR'SO-, -NR'SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR'-, -CHOR'-, -CHNR'-, or -C(O)-.

According to a preferred embodiment of formula (II), 30 - each of P1 and P2 is methylene;  
 - R1 is -O-, -NH-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH-, or -NH-; and  
 - W is selected from phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, isoquinolinyl, quinolinyl, or 2-trifluoromethylphenyl.

According to a more preferred embodiment, J is independently selected from halogen, -R', -OR', -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SR',  
5 -S(O)R', -S(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R' or -C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is independently selected from hydrogen or (C1-C6)-alkyl.

According to a preferred embodiment, wherein in W<sub>3</sub>, j  
10 is 1-3.

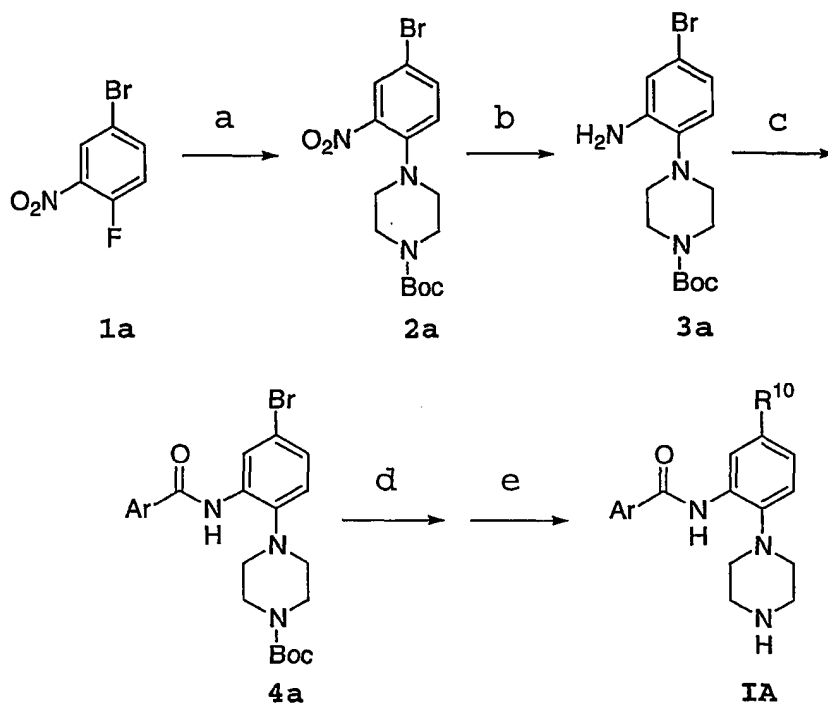
The compounds utilized in this invention are limited to those that are chemically feasible and stable. Therefore, a combination of substituents or variables in the compounds described above is permissible only if such  
5 a combination results in a stable or chemically feasible compound. A stable compound or chemically feasible compound is one in which the chemical structure is not substantially altered when kept at a temperature of 40°C or less, in the absence of moisture or other chemically  
10 reactive conditions, for at least a week.

The BACE inhibitors of this invention may contain one or more "asymmetric" carbon atoms and thus may occur as racemates and racemic mixtures, single enantiomers, diastereomeric mixtures and individual diastereomers.  
15 All such isomeric forms of these compounds are expressly included in the present invention. Each stereogenic carbon may be of the R or S configuration. Although specific compounds and scaffolds exemplified in this application may be depicted in a particular  
20 stereochemical configuration, compounds and scaffolds having either the opposite stereochemistry at any given chiral center or mixtures thereof are also envisioned.

Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include compounds that differ only in  
25 the presence of one or more isotopically enriched atoms. For example, compounds having the present structures except for the replacement of a hydrogen by a deuterium or tritium, or the replacement of a carbon by a  $^{13}\text{C}$ - or  $^{14}\text{C}$ -enriched carbon are within the scope of this  
30 invention.

The compounds of this invention may be prepared as illustrated by the Schemes I-VIII below and by general methods known to those skilled in the art.

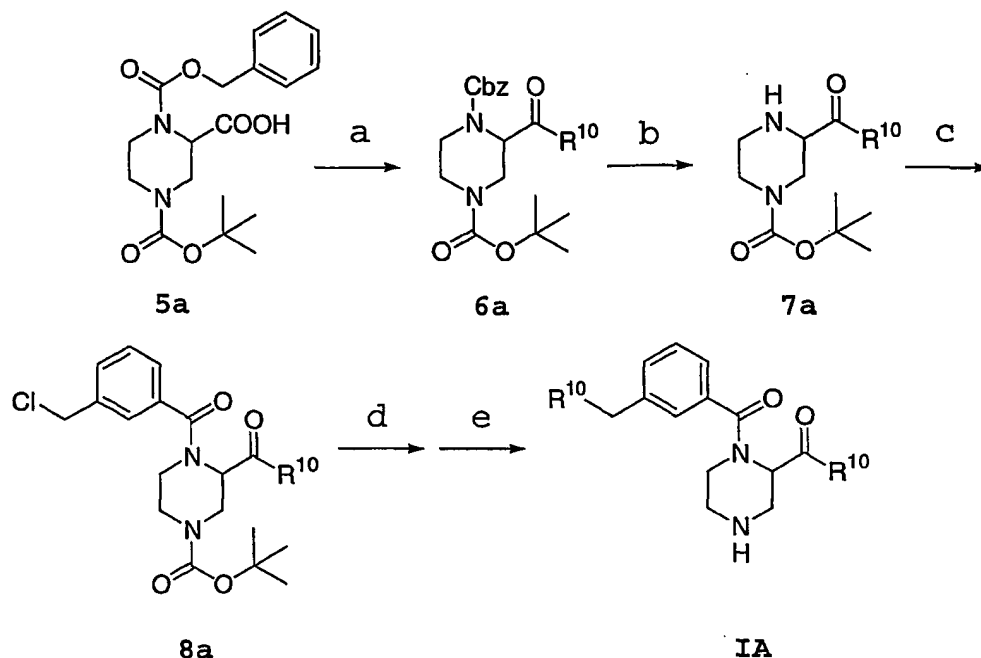


Scheme I

Reagents: (a) Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, N-BOC piperazine, DMF, 55°; (b) NiCl<sub>2</sub>, NaBH<sub>4</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 0°C; (c) ArC(O)Cl, (i-Pr)<sub>2</sub>N(Et), room temperature; (d) R<sup>10</sup>-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>, PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf), K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, DME, 70°C; (e) TFA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, room temperature.

Scheme I above shows a general route for the preparation of compounds of formula IA. Displacement of commercially available 4-bromo-1-fluoro-2-nitrobenzene **1a** with commercially available piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester provided intermediate **2a**. Nitro reduction of intermediate **2a** followed by acylation with a suitable acyl chloride provided intermediate **4a**. Substituent R<sup>10</sup> was then introduced using a boronic acid under palladium catalysis followed by trifluoroacetic acid mediated cleavage of the BOC protecting group to give compounds of formula IA.

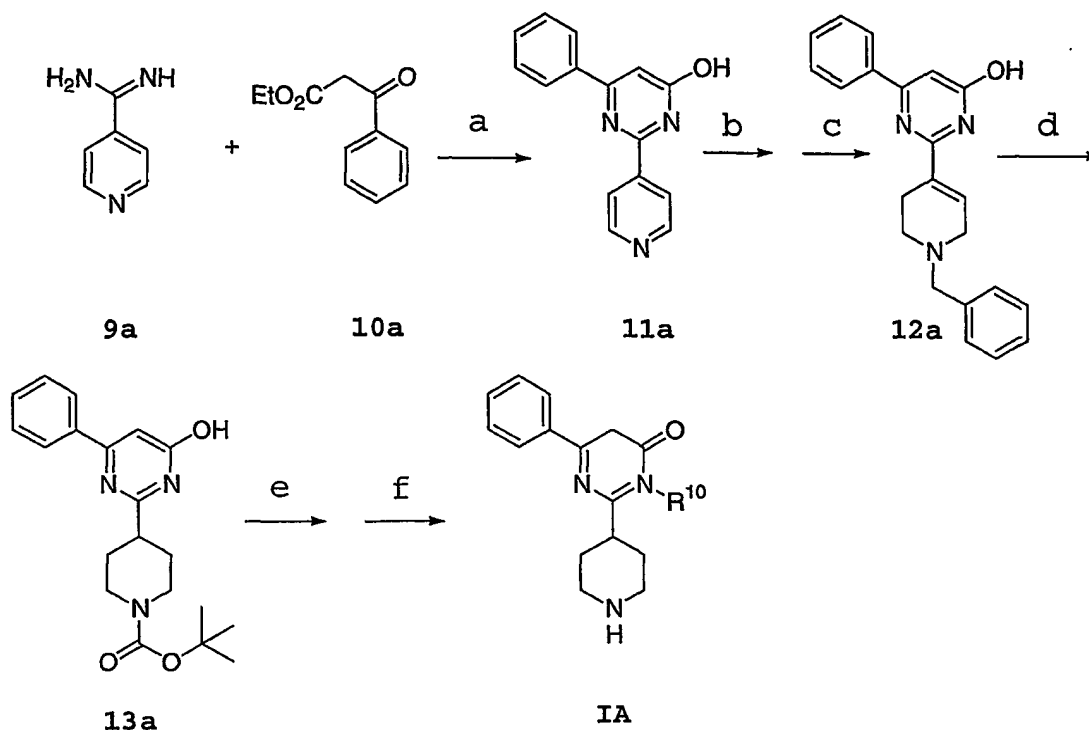
20 Scheme II



Reagents: (a)  $\text{R}^{10}\text{-NH}_2$ , EDC, HOBT,  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , room temperature; (b) 10% Pd/C,  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{H}_2$  (1 atm); (c)  $\text{ArC(O)Cl}$ , pyridine,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , room temperature; (d)  $\text{R}^{10}\text{-OH}$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , acetone,  $50^\circ\text{C}$ ; (e) 1N HCl in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ ,  $50^\circ\text{C}$ .

Scheme II above shows another general route for the preparation of compounds of formula **IA**. Commercially available acid **5a** was converted to amide intermediate **6a**. Hydrogenolysis of the Cbz protecting group followed by acylation provided intermediate **8a**. Displacement of the benzyl chloride in **8a** with  $\text{R}^{10}$  phenol followed by ethereal HCl mediated removal of the BOC protecting group afforded compounds of formula **IA**.

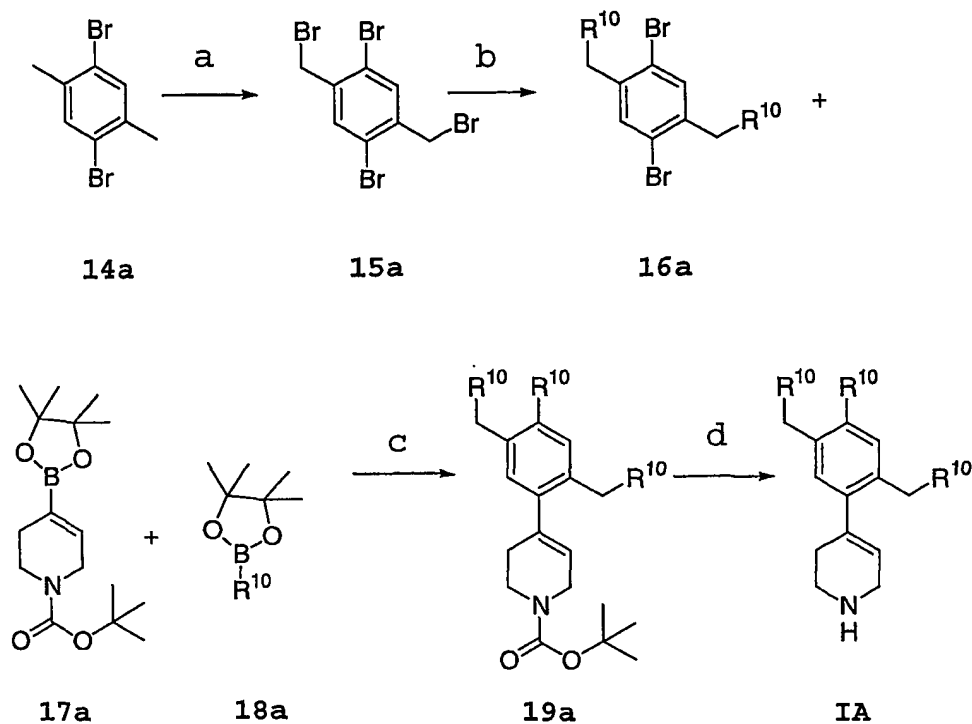
### Scheme III



Reagents: (a) NaOMe, EtOH, reflux; (b) BzlBr, CHCl<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 65°C; (c) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>OH, H<sub>2</sub>O; (d) BOC<sub>2</sub>O, CH<sub>3</sub>OH, EtOAc, 10%Pd/C H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm); (e) R<sup>10</sup>-Br, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, acetone, 55°C (f) 1N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O, CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 50°C.

Scheme III above shows another general route for the preparation of compounds of formula IA. Commercially available amidino pyridine 9a was cyclo-condensed with commercially available ethyl ester 10a to provide pyrimidine intermediate 11a. Alkylation and subsequent reduction provided 12a. Reduction and benzyl deprotection with in situ re-protection with BOC anhydride afforded intermediate 13a. Alkylation with a suitable R<sup>10</sup> benzyl halide followed by ethereal HCl mediated removal of the BOC protecting group afforded compounds of formula IA.

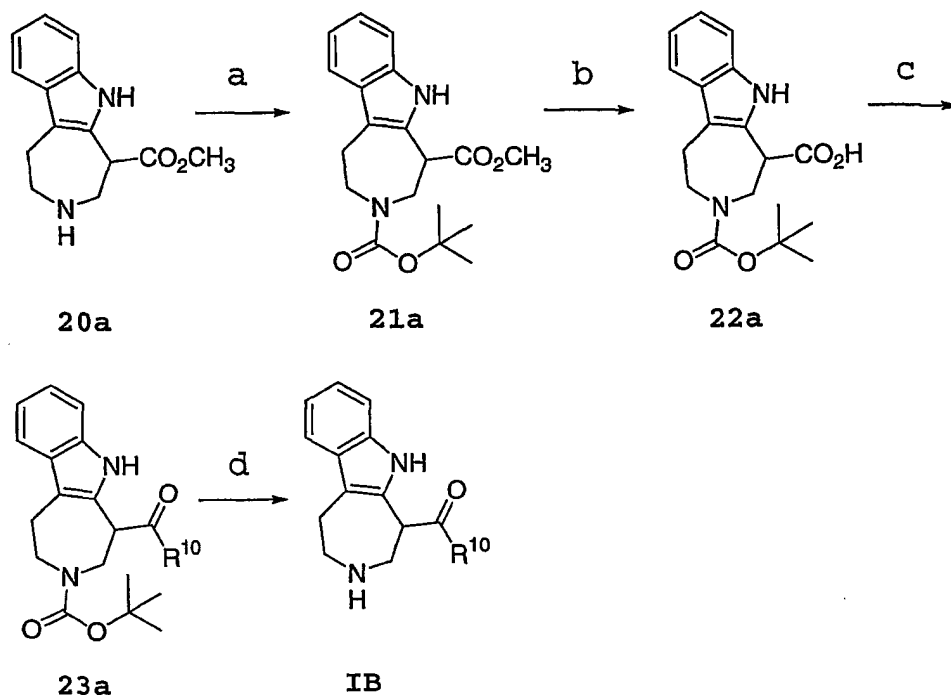
Scheme IV



Reagents: (a) N-bromosuccinimide, benzoyl peroxide,  $\text{CCl}_4$ ,  $100^\circ\text{C}$ ; (b)  $\text{R}^{10}\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , acetone,  $70^\circ\text{C}$ ; (c)  $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{dppf})$ ,  $\text{K}_3\text{PO}_4$ , DME,  $70^\circ\text{C}$ ; (d) TFA,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , room temperature.

Scheme IV above shows another general route for the preparation of compounds of formula IA. Commercially available dibromoxylene 14a was converted to tetrabromide 15a and further displaced with  $\text{R}^{10}$  phenols to give intermediate dibromide 16a. A Suzuki type coupling with cyclic boronates 17a and 18a yielded intermediate 19a. Boronate 17a was prepared according to the method reported in *Tetrahedron Letters*, 41(19), 3705-3708 (2000). Final trifluoroacetic acid mediated cleavage of the BOC protecting group gave compounds of formula IA.

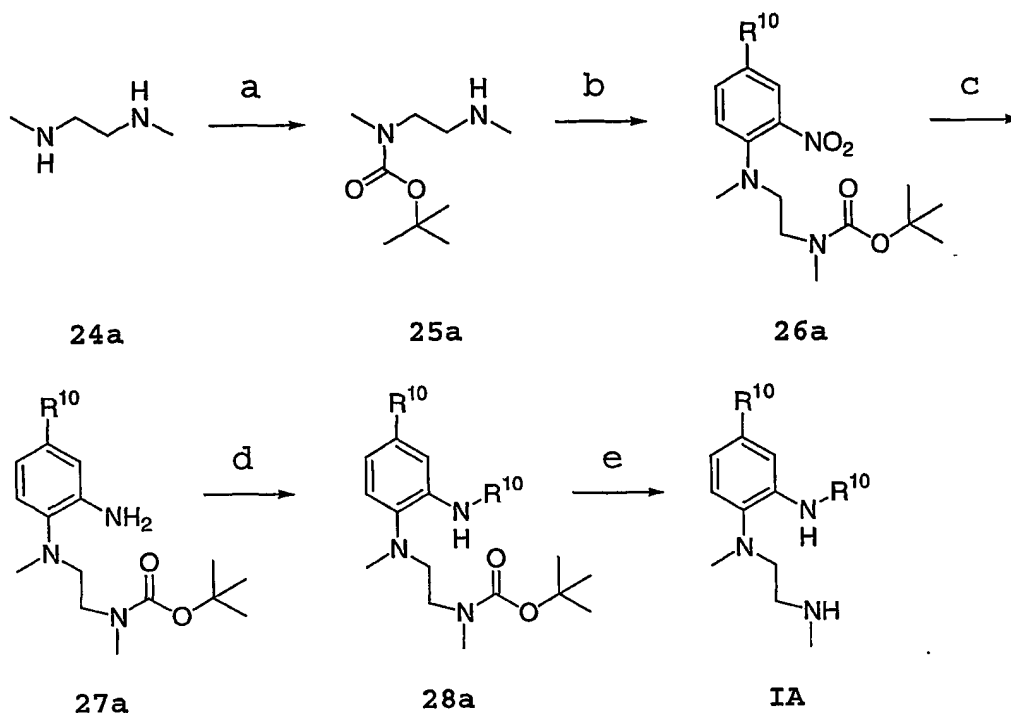
Scheme V



Reagents: (a)  $\text{BOC}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ , room temperature; (b)  $2\text{N NaOH}$ ,  $\text{EtOH}$ ,  $50^\circ\text{C}$ ; (c)  $\text{R}^{10}\text{-NH}_2$ ,  $\text{EDC}$ ,  $\text{HOBT}$ ,  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , room temperature (d)  $\text{TFA}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , room temperature.

Scheme V above shows a general route for the preparation of compounds of formula **IB**. Commercially available azepine ester **20a** was N-protected followed by ester hydrolysis to give intermediate acid **22a**. Coupling with a suitable  $\text{R}^{10}$ -amine followed by trifluoroacetic acid mediated deprotection provided compounds of formula **IB**.

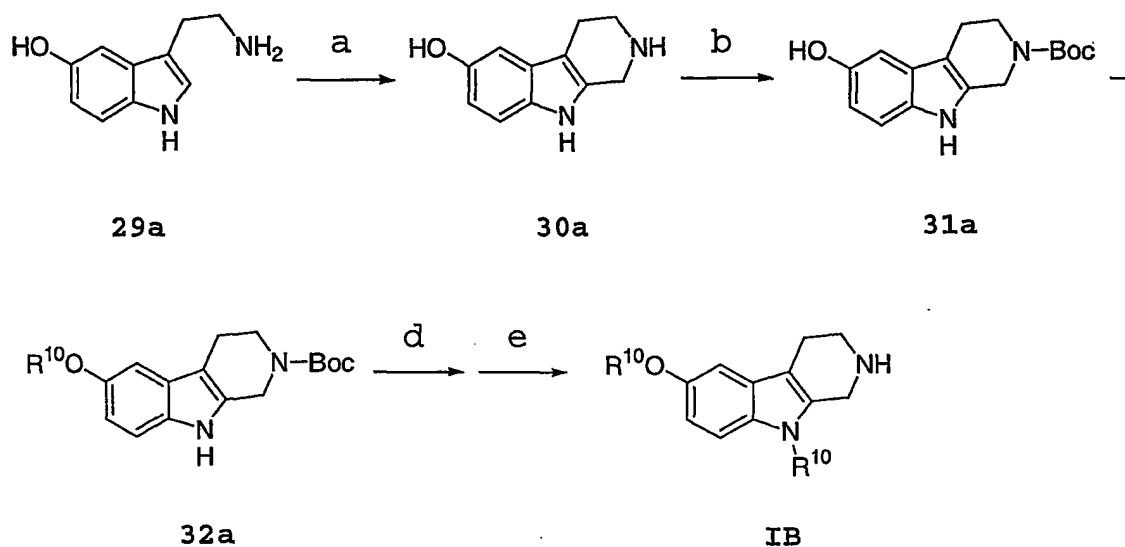
Scheme VI



Reagents: (a) BOC<sub>2</sub>O, THF, 0°C; (b) 4-fluoro-3-nitro-4'-R<sup>10</sup>-phenyl, CH<sub>3</sub>CN, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, reflux; (c) 10%Pd/C, EtOH, H<sub>2</sub>(1 atm) (d) NaH, DMF, 0°C, R<sup>10</sup>-Br, then 50°C; (e) trifluoroacetic acid, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, room temperature.

Scheme VI above shows another general route for the preparation of compounds of formula IA. Commercially available diamine 24a was N-protected then used to displace a commercially available aryl fluoride to give intermediate 26a. Palladium mediated nitro reduction gave intermediate 27a which was then alkylated with a suitable R<sup>10</sup> bromide to afford intermediate 28a. N-BOC deprotection with trifluoroacetic acid gave compounds of formula IA.

#### Scheme VII

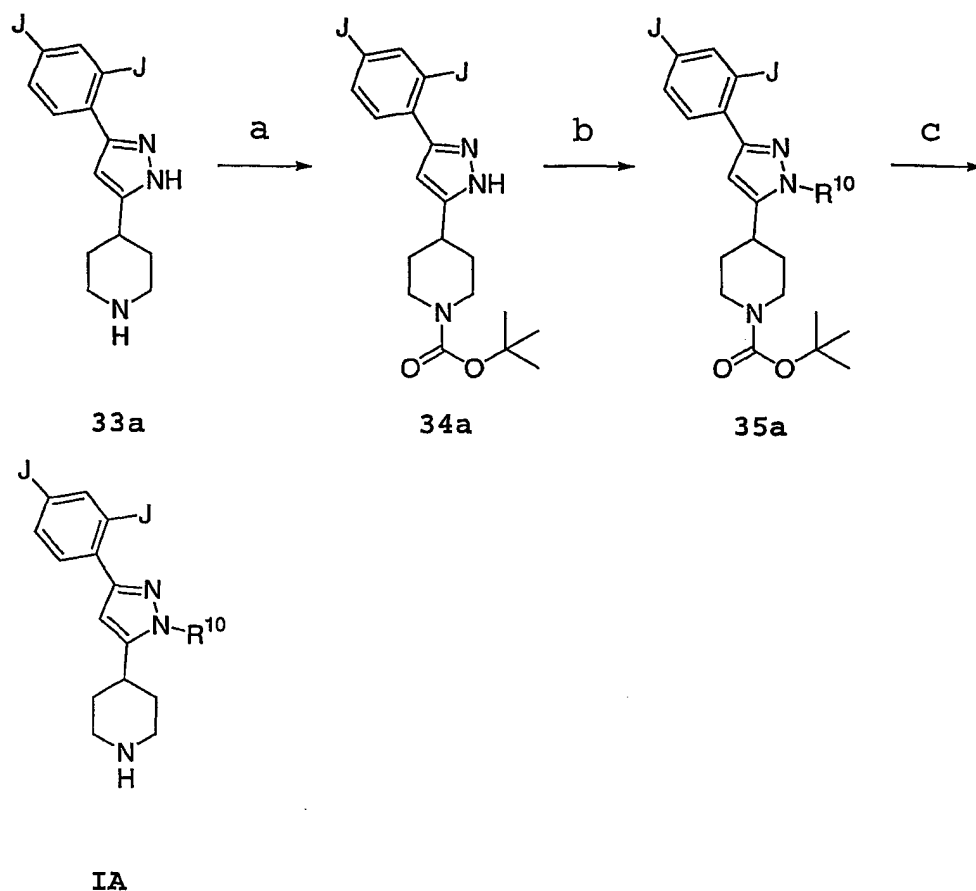


Reagents: (a) glyoxylic acid, H<sub>2</sub>O, room temperature, then  
 5 6M HCl, 80°C, then K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, 120°C; (b) BOC<sub>2</sub>O, Et<sub>3</sub>N, DMF;  
 (c) R<sup>10</sup>-Br, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, (n-Bu)<sub>4</sub>NI, CH<sub>3</sub>CN, reflux. (d) NaH, DMF,  
 R<sup>10</sup>-Br, 50°C (e) trifluoroacetic acid, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, room  
 temperature.

10 Scheme VII above shows a general route for the  
 preparation of compounds of formula IB. Commercially  
 available 5-hydroxytryptamine 29a was converted to  
 intermediate carboline 30a. Further N-protection with  
 Boc anhydride gives compound 31a. Etherification with a  
 15 suitable R<sup>10</sup>-bromide, followed by N alkylation with  
 another R<sup>10</sup>-bromide and final N-Boc removal with  
 trifluoroacetic acid gave compounds of formula Ib.

20

25 Scheme VIII



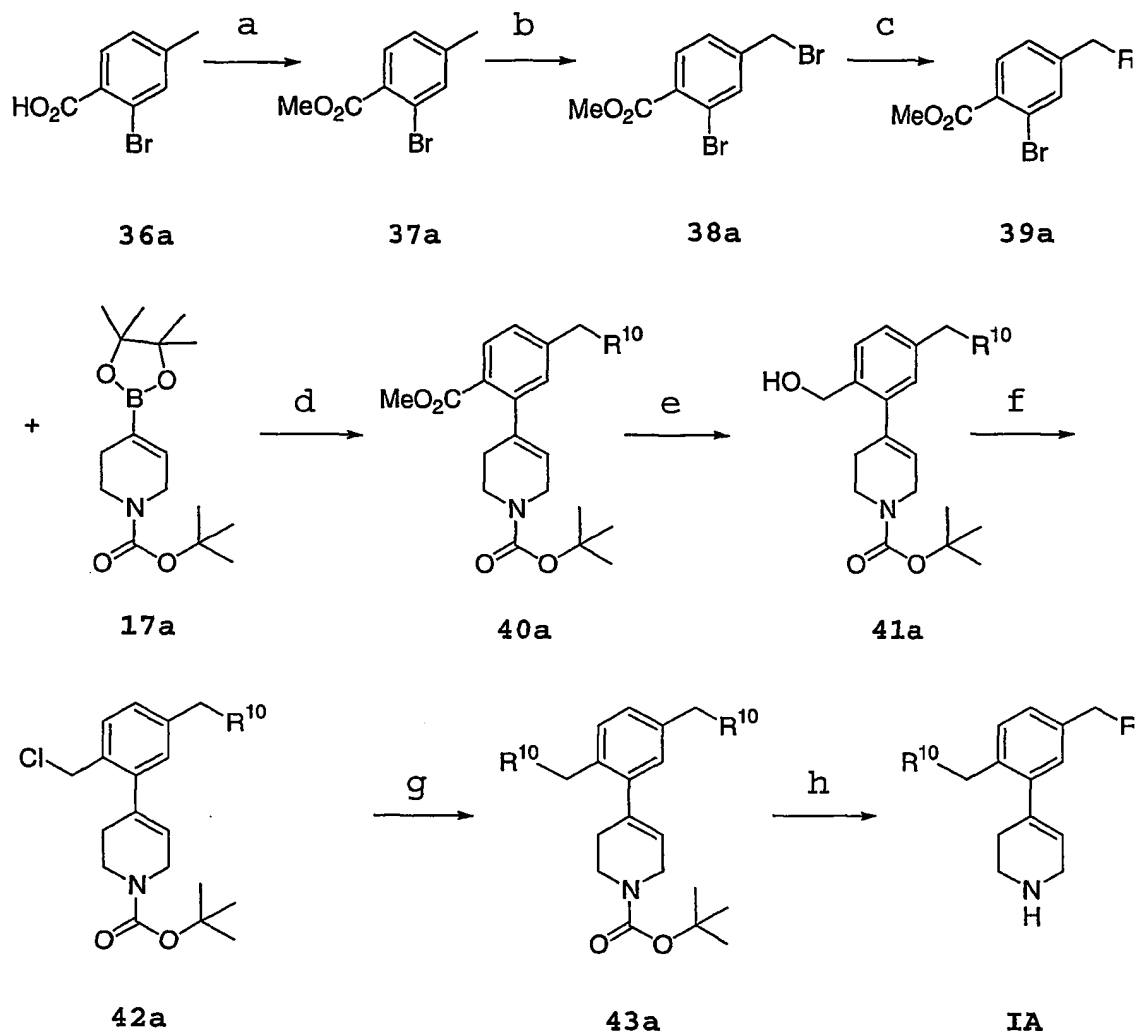
Reagents: (a)  $\text{BOC}_2\text{O}$ , DMF,  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  room temperature; (b)  $\text{R}^{10}\text{-Br}$ , NaH,  $(n\text{-Bu})_4\text{NI}$ , DMF,  $50^\circ\text{C}$ . (c) trifluoroacetic acid,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , room temperature.

Scheme VIII above shows a general route for the preparation of compounds of formula IA. Commercially available pyrazole 33a was N-protected with Boc anhydride to provide intermediate 34a. Pyrazole alkylation followed by deprotection of the N-Boc group with trifluoroacetic acid provided compounds of formula IA.

15

Scheme IX:





Reagents: (a) CH<sub>3</sub>OH, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, reflux; (b) NBS, benzoyl  
 5 peroxide, benzene, reflux; (c) R<sup>10</sup>-OH, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, acetone,  
 50°C; (d) Ar-Br, Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, KOt-Bu, DMF, 80°C;  
 (e) 1M DIBAL-hexanes, THF, -78°C (f) MsCl, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>,  
 pyridine, Et<sub>3</sub>N, 0°C (g) R<sup>10</sup>-OH, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, acetone, 60°C (h)  
 1N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 50°C.

10

Scheme IX above shows another general route for the  
 preparation of compounds of formula IA. Commercially  
 available benzoic acid 36a was esterified then converted  
 to benzyl bromide 38a. Displacement with a suitable R<sup>10</sup>-  
 15 OH followed by Suzuki coupling gave intermediate ester  
 40a. Reduction of the ester and conversion to the  
 chloride yielded compound 42a. Subsequent displacement

of the chloride followed by N-Boc deprotection gave compounds of formula IA.

One having ordinary skill in the art may synthesize other compounds of this invention following the teachings  
5 of the specification using reagents that are readily synthesized or commercially available.

According to another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition for inhibit BACE activity in a mammal, comprising compounds of formula IA,  
10 formula IB, formula ICa, formula ICb, formula ID or formula IE or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle. The amount of compound in the compositions of this invention is such that it is effective to detectably  
15 inhibit an aspartic proteinase, particularly BACE in a biological sample or in a patient. Preferably the composition of this invention is formulated for administration to a patient in need of such composition. Most preferably, the composition of this invention is  
20 formulated for oral administration to a patient.

In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention is comprised of a compound of formula IA, formula IB, formula ICa, formula ICb, formula ID, or formula IE, a pharmaceutically  
25 acceptable carrier, and a neurotrophic factor.

The term "neurotrophic factor," as used herein, refers to compounds which are capable of stimulating growth or proliferation of nervous tissue. Numerous neurotrophic factors have been identified in the art and  
30 any of those factors may be utilized in the compositions of this invention. These neurotrophic factors include, but are not limited to, nerve growth factor (NGF), insulin-like growth factor (IGF-1) and its active truncated derivatives such as gIGF-1 and Des(1-3)IGF-I,

acidic and basic fibroblast growth factor (aFGF and bFGF, respectively), platelet-derived growth factors (PDGF), brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), ciliary neurotrophic factors (CNTF), glial cell line-derived  
5 neurotrophic factor (GDNF), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3) and neurotrophin 4/5 (NT-4/5). The most preferred neurotrophic factor in the compositions of this invention is NGF.

The term "patient", as used herein, means an animal,  
10 preferably a mammal, and most preferably a human.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle" refers to a non-toxic carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle that does not destroy the pharmacological activity of the compound with which it is  
15 formulated. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants or vehicles that may be used in the compositions of this invention include, but are not limited to, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, serum proteins, such as human serum albumin,  
20 buffer substances such as phosphates, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or electrolytes, such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate, sodium  
25 chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers,  
30 polyethylene glycol and wool fat.

The term "detectably inhibit", as used herein means a measurable change in BACE activity between a sample comprising said composition and a BACE proteinase and an

equivalent sample comprising BACE proteinase in the absence of said composition.

A "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" means any non-toxic salt, ester, salt of an ester or other derivative  
5 of a compound of this invention that, upon administration to a recipient, is capable of providing, either directly or indirectly, a compound of this invention or an inhibitorily active metabolite or residue thereof.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds  
10 of this invention include those derived from pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic and organic acids and bases. Examples of suitable acid salts include acetate, adipate, alginate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, citrate,  
15 camphorate, camphorsulfonate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, glycolate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate,  
20 lactate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oxalate, palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, salicylate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate and  
25 undecanoate. Other acids, such as oxalic, while not in themselves pharmaceutically acceptable, may be employed in the preparation of salts useful as intermediates in obtaining the compounds of the invention and their pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts.

30 Salts derived from appropriate bases include alkali metal (e.g., sodium and potassium), alkaline earth metal (e.g., magnesium), ammonium and  $N^+(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})_4$  salts. This invention also envisions the quaternization of any basic nitrogen-containing groups of the compounds

disclosed herein. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products may be obtained by such quaternization.

The compositions of the present invention may be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, 5 topically, rectally, nasally, buccally, vaginally or via an implanted reservoir. The term "parenteral" as used herein includes subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-articular, intra-synovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, intrahepatic, intralesional and intracranial 10 injection or infusion techniques. Preferably, the compositions are administered orally, intraperitoneally or intravenously. Sterile injectable forms of the compositions of this invention may be aqueous or oleaginous suspension. These suspensions may be 15 formulated according to techniques known in the art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example 20 as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium.

25 For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or di-glycerides. Fatty acids, such as oleic acid and its glyceride derivatives are useful in the preparation of injectables, as are natural pharmaceutically-acceptable oils, such as 30 olive oil or castor oil, especially in their polyoxyethylated versions. These oil solutions or suspensions may also contain a long-chain alcohol diluent or dispersant, such as carboxymethyl cellulose or similar dispersing agents that are commonly used in the

formulation of pharmaceutically acceptable dosage forms including emulsions and suspensions. Other commonly used surfactants, such as Tweens, Spans and other emulsifying agents or bioavailability enhancers which are commonly  
5 used in the manufacture of pharmaceutically acceptable solid, liquid, or other dosage forms may also be used for the purposes of formulation.

The pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention may be orally administered in any orally  
10 acceptable dosage form including, but not limited to, capsules, tablets, aqueous suspensions or solutions. In the case of tablets for oral use, carriers commonly used include lactose and corn starch. Lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, are also typically added.  
15 For oral administration in a capsule form, useful diluents include lactose and dried cornstarch. When aqueous suspensions are required for oral use, the active ingredient is combined with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired, certain sweetening, flavoring or  
20 coloring agents may also be added.

Alternatively, the pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention may be administered in the form of suppositories for rectal administration. These can be prepared by mixing the agent with a suitable non-  
25 irritating excipient that is solid at room temperature but liquid at rectal temperature and therefore will melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials include cocoa butter, beeswax and polyethylene glycols.

The pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this  
30 invention may also be administered topically, especially when the target of treatment includes areas or organs readily accessible by topical application, including diseases of the eye, the skin, or the lower intestinal

tract. Suitable topical formulations are readily prepared for each of these areas or organs.

Topical application for the lower intestinal tract can be effected in a rectal suppository formulation (see  
5 above) or in a suitable enema formulation. Topically-transdermal patches may also be used.

For topical applications, the pharmaceutically acceptable compositions may be formulated in a suitable ointment containing the active component suspended or  
10 dissolved in one or more carriers. Carriers for topical administration of the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, liquid petrolatum, white petrolatum, propylene glycol, polyoxyethylene, polyoxypropylene compound, emulsifying  
15 wax and water. Alternatively, the pharmaceutically acceptable compositions can be formulated in a suitable lotion or cream containing the active components suspended or dissolved in one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. Suitable carriers include, but are  
20 not limited to, mineral oil, sorbitan monostearate, polysorbate 60, cetyl esters wax, cetearyl alcohol, 2-octyldodecanol, benzyl alcohol and water.

For ophthalmic use, the pharmaceutically acceptable compositions may be formulated as micronized suspensions  
25 in isotonic, pH adjusted sterile saline, or, preferably, as solutions in isotonic, pH adjusted sterile saline, either with or without a preservative such as benzylalkonium chloride. Alternatively, for ophthalmic uses, the pharmaceutically acceptable compositions may be  
30 formulated in an ointment such as petrolatum.

The pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention may also be administered by nasal aerosol or inhalation. Such compositions are prepared according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical

formulation and may be prepared as solutions in saline, employing benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, fluorocarbons, and/or other conventional solubilizing or dispersing agents.

Most preferably, the pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention are formulated for oral administration.

The amount of the compounds of the present invention that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a composition in a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated, the particular mode of administration. Preferably, the compositions should be formulated so that a dosage of between 0.01 - 100 mg/kg body weight/day of the inhibitor can be administered to a patient receiving these compositions.

It should also be understood that a specific dosage and treatment regimen for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, and the judgment of the treating physician and the severity of the particular disease being treated. The amount of a compound of the present invention in the composition will also depend upon the particular compound in the composition.

Depending upon the particular condition, or disease, to be treated or prevented, additional therapeutic agents, which are normally administered to treat or prevent that condition, may also be present in the compositions of this invention.

Examples of agents the compounds of this invention may also be combined with include, without limitation, anti-inflammatory agents such as corticosteroids, TNF



blockers, IL-1 RA, azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, and sulfasalazine; immunomodulatory and immunosuppressive agents such as cyclosporin, tacrolimus, rapamycin, mycophenolate mofetil, interferons, corticosteroids, 5 cyclophosphamide, azathioprine, and sulfasalazine; neurotrophic factors such as acetylcholinesterase inhibitors, MAO inhibitors, interferons, anti-convulsants, ion channel blockers, riluzole, and anti-Parkinsonian agents; agents for treating cardiovascular 10 disease such as beta-blockers, ACE inhibitors, diuretics, nitrates, calcium channel blockers, and statins; agents for treating liver disease such as corticosteroids, cholestyramine, interferons, and anti-viral agents; agents for treating blood disorders such as 15 corticosteroids, anti-leukemic agents, and growth factors; agents for treating diabetes such as insulin, insulin analogues, alpha glucosidase inhibitors, biguanides, and insulin sensitizers; and agents for treating immunodeficiency disorders such as gamma 20 globulin.

The amount of additional therapeutic agent present in the compositions of this invention will be no more than the amount that would normally be administered in a composition comprising that therapeutic agent as the only 25 active agent. Preferably the amount of additional therapeutic agent in the presently disclosed compositions will range from about 50% to 100% of the amount normally present in a composition comprising that agent as the only therapeutically active agent.

30 According to another embodiment, the invention relates to a method of inhibiting BACE activity in a biological sample comprising the step of contacting said biological sample with a compound of this invention, or composition comprising said compound. According to a

preferred embodiment, the invention relates to a method of inhibiting BACE proteinase activity in a biological sample comprising the step of contacting said biological sample with a compound of formula IA, formula IB, formula  
5 ICa, formula ICb, formula ID or formula IE.

The term "biological sample", as used herein, includes, without limitation, cell cultures or extracts thereof; biopsied material obtained from a mammal or extracts thereof; and blood, saliva, urine, feces, semen,  
10 tears, or other body fluids or extracts thereof.

Inhibition of BACE activity in a biological sample is useful for a variety of purposes which are known to one of skill in the art. Examples of such purposes include, but are not limited to, blood transfusion,  
15 organ-transplantation, biological specimen storage, and biological assays.

According to another embodiment, the invention provides a method for treating or lessening the severity of a BACE-mediated disease or condition in a patient  
20 comprising the step of administering to said patient a composition according to the present invention.

The term "BACE-mediated disease", as used herein, means any disease or other deleterious condition or disease in which BACE is known to play a role. Such a  
25 disease or condition includes Alzheimer's Disease, MCI ("mild cognitive impairment"), Down's syndrome, hereditary cerebral hemorrhage, cerebral amyloid angiopathy, dementia, including dementia of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, dementia associated  
30 with Parkinson's disease, progressive supranuclear palsy or cortical basal degeneration.

In an alternate embodiment, the methods of this invention that utilize compositions that do not contain an additional therapeutic agent, comprise the additional

step of separately administering to said patient an additional therapeutic agent. When these additional therapeutic agents are administered separately they may be administered to the patient prior to, sequentially  
5 with or following administration of the compositions of this invention.

The compounds of this invention or pharmaceutical compositions thereof may also be incorporated into compositions for coating an implantable medical device,  
10 such as prostheses, artificial valves, vascular grafts, stents and catheters. Vascular stents, for example, have been used to overcome restenosis (re-narrowing of the vessel wall after injury). However, patients using stents or other implantable devices risk clot formation  
15 or platelet activation. These unwanted effects may be prevented or mitigated by pre-coating the device with a pharmaceutically acceptable composition comprising a kinase inhibitor. Suitable coatings and the general preparation of coated implantable devices are described  
20 in US Patents 6,099,562; 5,886,026; and 5,304,121. The coatings are typically biocompatible polymeric materials such as a hydrogel polymer, polymethyldisiloxane, polycaprolactone, polyethylene glycol, polylactic acid, ethylene vinyl acetate, and mixtures thereof. The  
25 coatings may optionally be further covered by a suitable topcoat of fluorosilicone, polysaccharides, polyethylene glycol, phospholipids or combinations thereof to impart controlled release characteristics in the composition. Implantable devices coated with a compound of this  
30 invention are another embodiment of the present invention.

In order that the invention described herein may be more fully understood, the following examples are set forth. It should be understood that these examples are

for illustrative purposes only and are not to be construed as limiting this invention in any manner.

### EXAMPLES

5

#### General Methods:

**Method A.** The piperidine N-boc cleavage by TFA: The starting material (normally 10 to 30 mg) was dissolved in 20% trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane (3 ml). After stirring at RT for 40 min, the reaction was evaporated to dryness to give the TFA salt of the substituted piperidines.

**Method B.** The piperidine N-boc cleavage by HCl: The starting material (10 to 30 mg) was dissolved or suspended in methanol (3 ml) and a solution of 1 N HCl-ether (3 ml) was added. After stirring at 50°C for 40 min, the reaction was evaporated to dryness to give the HCl salt of the substituted piperidines.

**HPLC.** For analytical HPLC, a HP series 1100 system was used, with a 3.0 X 150 mm YMC ODS-AQ 5.5  $\mu$  120Å column, the solvents system were run according to the following order:

Time (min)	H <sub>2</sub> O (%)	CH <sub>3</sub> CN (%)
0	90	10
25 1	90	10
8	10	90
10	10	90
11	90	10
12	90	10

30

#### Example 1

##### **Preparation of Compound 108**

**4-(4-Bromo-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1B):**

4-Bromo-1-fluoro-2-nitro-benzene (5.0 g, 22.7 mmol) was dissolved in 30 mL DMF with piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (5.0 g, 26.9 mmol) and cesium carbonate (10.0 g, 30.8 mmol) and heated to 55°C for 10 hours, then  
5 let stir at room temperature for 6 more hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer washed with 10% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine and then dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give 4-  
10 (4-bromo-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as an orange oil, 8.7 g, 22.7 mmol, 100% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.72 ppm (1H, s), 7.34 ppm (1H, d), 6.78 ppm (1H, d), 3.32 ppm (4H, m), 2.79 ppm (4H, m), 1.25 ppm (9H, s).

15 **4-(2-Amino-4-bromo-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (2B):**  
4-(4-Bromo-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, (9.2 g, 23.8 mmol) was dissolved in a  
20 1:1 mixture of methylene chloride and methanol and cooled to 0°C. To this solution was added NiCl<sub>2</sub> hexahydrate (0.24 g, 1 mmol) followed by NaBH<sub>4</sub> (1.5 g, 39.5 mmol) in portions over one hour. The reaction mixture went from orange to colorless and then to black. The solvent was  
25 removed under reduced pressure and the residue was applied to a silica column with methylene chloride and eluted with 20% ethyl acetate in hexanes to give 4-(2-amino-4-bromo-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a white foam, 7.6 g, 21.4 mmol, 96% yield.  
30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 6.80 ppm (1H, s), 6.75 ppm (2H, m), 3.50 ppm (4H, br s), 2.75 ppm (4H, br, s), 1.41 ppm (9H, s).

4-{4-Bromo-2-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-  
piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (3B):

4-(2-Amino-4-bromo-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid  
tert-butyl ester (2.6 g, 7.3 mmol) was dissolved in  
5 methylene chloride with DIEA (1.7 mL, 10 mmol). To this  
solution, 1-naphthoyl chloride (1.45 g, 7.7 mmol) was  
added as a neat liquid. The reaction mixture was stirred  
for 2 hours at room temperature, diluted with ethyl  
acetate and the organic layer washed with 10% citric  
10 acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine and then  
dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated  
to a brown oil which was purified by silica  
chromatography (15% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give 4-{4-  
bromo-2-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-  
15 piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 3.4 g, 6.7  
mmol, 91% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.12 ppm (1H, s),  
8.83 ppm (1H, s), 8.35 ppm (1H, d), 7.94 ppm (1H, d),  
7.85 ppm (1H, d), 7.69 ppm (1H, d), 7.50 ppm (3H, m),  
7.2 ppm (1H, d), 6.99 ppm (1H, d), 3.40 ppm (4H, br s),  
20 2.75 ppm (4H, br s), 1.40 ppm (9H, s).

Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',5'-dichloro-4-  
piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide (Compound 108):

4-{4-Bromo-2-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-  
25 piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (50 mg, 0.1  
mmol) was placed in a screw cap test tube and dissolved  
in 4 ml of DME with potassium phosphate (80 mg, 0.38  
mmol), and 2,5-dichlorophenyl boronic acid (50 mg, 0.26  
mmol). To this mixture was added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mg,  
30 mmol), argon was bubbled through for 1 min, and the  
reaction sealed and heated to 70°C for 16 hours. The  
reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate,  
filtered, and the filtrate concentrated to an oil which  
was purified by silica chromatography (15% ethyl

acetate/hexanes eluent) to give the t-boc protected product MS MH+ 576.0. This material was dissolved in 1 mL methylene chloride and 1 mL TFA was added and the reaction mixture let stand for 1 hr. The solvent was  
5 then removed and the residue crystallized from methanol/Et<sub>2</sub>O to give naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',5'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide as a TFA salt, 30 mg, 0.051 mmol, 51 % yield. LC/ms ret. time 2.86 min. MH+ 476.0. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 8.33 ppm  
10 (1H, d), 8.31 ppm (1H, m), 8.06 ppm (1H, d), 7.98 ppm (1H, d), 7.83 ppm (1H, m), 7.61 ppm (3H, m), 7.55 ppm (1H, d), 7.52 ppm (1H, m) 7.38 ppm (3H, m), 3.3 ppm (8H, m).

15 Example 2

Preparation of Compound 166

4-{4-Bromo-2-[(naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenyl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (4B):  
20 4-(2-Amino-4-bromo-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.20 g, 0.56 mmol) was dissolved in DMF with 2-naphthylmethyl bromide (0.12 g, 0.56 mmol). To this solution sodium hydride (24 mg, 1 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, diluted with  
25 ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to an oil. This oil was purified by silica chromatography to give 4-{4-bromo-2-[(naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenyl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid  
30 tert-butyl ester, 80 mg, 0.16 mmol, 29 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.73 ppm (4H, m), 7.32 ppm (3H, m), 6.75 ppm (3H, m), 4.40 ppm (2H, s), 1.41 ppm (9H, s).

4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (5B):

4-{4-Bromo-2-[(naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenyl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (40 mg, 0.08 mmol) was placed in a screw cap test tube and dissolved in 4 ml of DME with potassium phosphate (80 mg, 0.38 mmol), and 4-trifluoromethylphenyl boronic acid (50 mg, 0.26 mmol). To this mixture was added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mg, 0.014 mmol), argon was bubbled through for 1 min, and the reaction sealed and heated to 70°C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, filtered, and the filtrate concentrated to an oil which was purified by silica chromatography (10 % ethyl acetate/hexane eluent) to give 4-{3-[(naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 30 mg, 0.05 mmol, 67 % yield, ms MH<sup>+</sup> 562.3.

20 Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-(4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amine (Compound 166):  
4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (30 mg, 0.05 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL methylene chloride and 1 mL TFA added. After one hour, the solvent was removed, the residue was treated with Et<sub>2</sub>O and a white solid, naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-(4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amine was filtered off, 13 mg, 0.023 mmol, 46 % yield, ms MH<sup>+</sup> 462.2, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 7.95 (4H, m), 7.57 (5H, m), 7.42 (2H, m), 7.12 (1H, d), 6.94 (1H, d) 6.87 (1H, s), 4.73 (2H, s), 3.43 (4H, m), 3.20 (4H, br s).



Example 3**Preparation of Compound 168****4-5 (Chloro-2-nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (6B):**

1,5 Dichloro-2-nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzene (1.50 g, 5.76 mmol) was dissolved in 20ml DMF with TEA (0.87 g, 8.64 mmol) and piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.06g, 5.76 mmol) and heated to 60°C for three hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with a 80% mixture of ethyl acetate in hexane, and the organic layer was washed with water, brine and then dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was applied to a silica column with methylene chloride and eluted with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane to give 4-5(chloro-2-nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid, 1.8 g, 4.39 mmol, 76%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.18 ppm (1H, s), 7.15 ppm (1H, s), 3.62 ppm (4H, m), 3.15 ppm (4H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

**4-(3', 4'-Dichloro-4-nitro-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (7B):**

4-(5-Chloro-2-nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, (0.1 g, 0.24 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of DME and purged with nitrogen for five minutes. To this solution was added potassium phosphate (0.16 g, 0.75 mmol) followed by dichloro(1,1-bis (diphenylphosphine)ferrocene) palladium (II) dichloromethane adduct (0.03 g, 0.04 mmol) and the mixture heated at 80°C for seventy-two hours. The reaction mixture went from orange to black. After seventy-two hours the reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate, the organics

were separated and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and then dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a brown oil. This was taken up in 5.0 ml 0.1% TFA acetonitrile and filtered, and the filtrate was purified by HPLC (with a gradient 50-100% acetonitrile/water) to give 0.1 g (0.2 mmol, 83%) of 4-(3', 4'-dichloro-4-nitro-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.22 ppm (1H, s), 7.51 ppm (1H, m), 7.40 ppm (1H, s), 7.16 ppm (1H, m), 4.1 ppm (2H, m), 3.62 ppm (4H, m), 3.16 ppm (4H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

4-(4-Amino-3',4'-dichloro-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (8B): 4-(3', 4'-Dichloro-4-nitro-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.1 g, was dissolved in methanol and degassed with nitrogen, treated with palladium, 10 wt. % on activated carbon (0.03 g) and subjected to a hydrogen atmosphere for two hours. After two hours the hydrogen was purged with nitrogen and the mixture was filtered. The resulting filtrate was evaporated and dried under high vacuum to give 4-(4-amino-3',4'-dichloro-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a clear oil, 0.1g, 0.2 mmol.

4-{3',4'-Dichloro-4-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (9B): 4-(4-Amino-3',4'-dichloro-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.1 g, 0.2 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of methylene chloride and

to this solution was added TEA (0.03 g, 0.3 mmol) and 2 equivalents of 1-naphthoyl chloride (0.08 g, 0.4 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for eighteen hours, evaporated to dryness, taken up in 5.0 ml 0.1% TFA acetonitrile and filtered. The filtrate was then purified by HPLC (with a gradient 50-100 % acetonitrile/water) to give 4-{3',4'-dichloro-4-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a white solid 0.037 g, 0.06 mmol 24% for two steps. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.13 ppm (1H, s), 8.94 ppm (1H, s), 8.45 ppm (1H, m), 8.02 ppm (1H, m), 7.94 ppm (1H, m), 7.74 ppm (1H, m), 7.55 ppm (3H, m), 7.47 ppm (1H, m), 7.41 ppm (1H, m), 7.16 ppm (1H, m), 7.03 ppm (1H, s), 3.46 ppm (4H, m), 2.88 ppm (4H, m), 1.43 ppm (9H, s).

**Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-5-piperazin-1-yl-2-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide (Compound 168):**

4-{3',4'-Dichloro-4-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester 0.037g, 0.06 mmol was dissolved in a 20% mixture of TFA in methylene chloride solution and stirred at room temperature for thirty minutes. After thirty minutes the solution was diluted with ethyl ether, the resulting crystals were collected and washed with cold ethyl ether then dried under reduced pressure to give naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-5-piperazin-1-yl-2-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide as the TFA salt, 0.025g, 0.05 mmol 79 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>CN) 8.97 ppm (1H, s), 8.37 ppm (1H, s), 8.10 ppm (1H, m), 8.03 ppm (1H, m), 7.83 ppm (1H, m), 7.60 ppm (5H, m),

7.33 ppm (1H, m), 7.24 ppm (1H, s), 3.25 ppm (4H, m), 3.2 ppm (4H, m).

#### Example 4

##### 5 Preparation of Compound 171

**4-(2-Nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (10B):**

1-(2-Nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine (5.0 g, 10 18.18 mmol) was dissolved in 50 ml 50% acetone in water at 0°C. To this solution was added sodium bicarbonate and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (4.36g, 20.0 mmol). The reaction mixture stirred for three hours filtered and the organic layer was removed under reduced pressure. The 15 aqueous layer was diluted with ethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with brine and then dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was applied to a silica column with methylene chloride and eluted with 15% ethyl acetate 20 in hexane to give 4-(2-nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid, 6.27 g, 16.7 mmol, 92%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.05 ppm (1H, s), 7.59 ppm (1H, m), 6.93 ppm (1H, m), 3.62 ppm (4H, m), 3.15 ppm (4H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

25

**4-(3', 4'-Dichloro-4-nitro-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (11B):**

4-(2-Nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (6.27 g 16.7 mmol) was 30 dissolved in 150 ml methanol, purged with nitrogen, treated with palladium, 10 wt. % on activated carbon (0.60 g) and then subjected to a hydrogen atmosphere for three hours. The reaction mixture was purged with nitrogen, filtered and concentrated under high vacuum to 35 give 4-(3', 4'-dichloro-4-nitro-6-trifluoromethyl-

biphenyl-3-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid (5.70 g, 16.50 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.82 ppm (1H, s), 7.53 ppm (1H, m), 7.15 ppm (1H, m), 4.75 ppm (2H, m) 3.59 ppm (4H, m), 3.05 ppm (4H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

**4-[2-(4-Iodo-benzenesulfonylamino)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (12B):**

4-(3', 4'-Dichloro-4-nitro-6-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.35 g, 1.01 mmol, and 4-iodo-benzenesulfonyl chloride, 0.61g, 2.00 mmol, were dissolved in 5 ml pyridine and heated to 60°C for four hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with HCl (0.5 N), saturated sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and then dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was applied to a silica column with methylene chloride and eluted with 15% ethyl acetate in hexane to give 4-[2-(4-iodo-benzenesulfonylamino)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid, 0.43 g, 0.70 mmol, 69%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.85 ppm (3H, m), 7.52 ppm (2H, m), 7.32 ppm (1H, m), 7.17 ppm (1H, m), 3.55 ppm (4H, m), 2.57 ppm (4H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

**4-[4-Trifluoromethyl-2-(4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonylamino)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (13B):**

4-[2-(4-Iodo-benzenesulfonylamino)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.1 g, 0.16 mmol, was dissolved in 4 ml of DME and purged with nitrogen for five minutes. To this solution was

added potassium phosphate (0.10 g, 0.49 mmol) followed by dichloro(1,1-bis(diphenylphosphine)ferrocene) palladium (II) dichloromethane adduct (0.03 g, 0.04 mmol) and heated to 80°C for eighteen hours. The reaction mixture went from orange to black. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration under reduced pressure gave a brown oil which was taken up in 5.0 ml 0.1% TFA acetonitrile and filtered. The filtrate was then purified by HPLC (with a gradient 50-100 % acetonitrile/water) to give 4-[4-trifluoromethyl-2-(4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonylamino)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid 0.04 g, 0.06 mmol, 36%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.95 ppm (1H, s), 7.51 ppm (1H, m), 7.80 ppm (2H, m), 7.75 ppm (1H, m), 7.60 ppm (1H, m), 7.55 ppm (1H, m), 7.41 ppm (1H, m), 7.36 ppm (1H, m), 7.25 ppm (1H, m), 7.15 ppm (1H, m), 3.45 ppm (4H, m), 2.68 ppm (4H, m), 1.42 ppm (9H, s).

**4'-Trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide (Compound 171):**

4-[4-Trifluoromethyl-2-(4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonylamino)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.04 g, 0.06 mmol, was dissolved in a solution of 20% TFA in methylene chloride and stirred at room temperature for thirty minutes. The solution was diluted with ethyl ether the resulting crystals were collected and washed with cold ethyl ether then dried under reduced pressure to give 4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide, 0.020g, 0.05 mmol 64 % as

the TFA salt.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{CN}$ ) 8.23 ppm (1H, m), 7.95 ppm (2H, m), 7.80 ppm (7H, m), 7.43 ppm (1H, m), 7.35 ppm (1H, s), 3.30 ppm (4H, m), 2.83 ppm (4H, m).

5

Example 5**Preparation of Compound 173****2-Fluoro-4-benzyloxynitrobenzene (14B):**

3-Fluoro-4-nitro-phenol (1.5 g, 9.6 mmol) was dissolved  
10 in DMF with cesium carbonate (5.0 g, 15.4 mmol) and to  
this mixture benzyl bromide (2.0 g, 12 mmol) was added.  
The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for  
3 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate, the organic layer  
was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate,  
15 filtered and concentrated to an oil. This oil was  
purified by silica chromatography (5% ethyl  
acetate/hexane as eluent) to give 2-fluoro-4-  
benzyloxynitrobenzene, 1.7 g, 6.9 mmol, 72 % yield of  
product.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 8.02 ppm (1H, t), 7.35  
20 ppm (5H, m), 6.78 ppm (2H, m), 5.07 ppm (2H, s).

**4-(5-Benzyloxy-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic  
acid tert-butyl ester (15B):**

2-Fluoro-4-benzyloxynitrobenzene (1.7 g, 6.9 mmol) was  
25 dissolved in DMF, treated with Boc-piperazine (1.3 g, 7.0  
mmol) and cesium carbonate (3.2 g, 10 mmol) and stirred  
at room temperature for 6 hours. The reaction mixture  
was diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was  
washed with 10 % citric acid, brine, dried over magnesium  
30 sulfate, filtered and concentrated to an oil. This oil  
was purified by silica chromatography to give 4-(5-  
benzyloxy-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid  
tert-butyl ester, 1.8 g, 4.4 mmol, 63 % yield of product.  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 7.86 ppm (1H, d), 7.32 ppm (5H, m),

6.48 ppm (2H, m), 5.00 ppm (2H, s), 3.48 ppm (4H, m),  
2.88 ppm (4H, m) 1.36 ppm, (9H, s).

4-(2-Amino-5-benzyloxy-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic  
5 acid tert-butyl ester (16B):

4-(5-Benzyloxy-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic  
acid tert-butyl ester (0.22 g, 0.53 mmol) was dissolved  
in methylene chloride/methanol (1:1) and cooled to 0°C.  
To this solution NiCl<sub>2</sub> hexahydrate (22 mg, 0.1 mmol) was  
10 added followed by NaBH<sub>4</sub> (40 mg, 1 mmol). The reaction  
mixture was let warm to room temperature and stirred for  
2 hours. An additional amount of NaBH<sub>4</sub> (40 mg, 1 mmol)  
was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2  
hours more. At this point the solvent was removed, and  
15 the residue loaded onto a silica column with methylene  
chloride and eluted with 20 to 30 % ethyl acetate/hexane  
to give 4-(2-amino-5-benzyloxy-phenyl)-piperazine-1-  
carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.13 g, 0.34 mmol, 68 %  
yield of product. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.35 ppm (5H,  
20 m), 6.61 ppm (2H, m), 6.52 ppm (1H, m), 4.89 ppm (2H, s),  
3.50 ppm (4H, br s), 2.81 ppm (4H, br s) 1.41 ppm, (9H,  
s), ms MH+ 384.2.

4-{5-Benzyloxy-2-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-  
25 phenyl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester  
(17B):

4-(2-Amino-5-benzyloxy-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic  
acid tert-butyl ester (0.5 g, 1.3 mmol) was dissolved in  
methylene chloride with DIEA (0.35 mL, 2 mmol) and to  
30 this solution 1-naphthoyl chloride (0.25 g, 1.3 mmol) was  
added as a neat liquid. The reaction mixture was stirred  
for 2 hours, concentrated to an oil, applied to a column  
with methylene chloride and eluted with 20 to 30 % ethyl  
acetate/hexanes to give 4-{5-benzyloxy-2-[(naphthalene-1-



carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid  
tert-butyl ester as a white foam, 0.67 g, 1.2 mmol, 96 %  
yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.74 ppm (1H, s) 8.50 ppm  
(1H, d), 8.38 ppm (1H, d), 7.90 ppm (1H, d), 7.81 ppm  
5 (1H, d), 7.61 ppm (1H, d), 7.3-7.5 ppm (7H, m), 6.80 ppm  
(1H, d), 6.74 ppm (1H, s), 4.99 ppm (2H, s), 3.45 ppm  
(4H, br s), 2.85 ppm (4H, br s), 1.35 ppm (9H, s).

4-{5-Hydroxy-2-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-  
10 piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (18B):  
4-{5-Benzyloxy-2-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-  
phenyl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester  
(0.65g, 1.2 mmol) was dissolved in methanol/ethyl acetate  
(1:1) and 10 % Pd/C (0.10 g) was added. The reaction was  
15 stirred under a balloon of hydrogen (recharged several  
times) for 8 days. The reaction mixture was filtered  
through celite and concentrated to give 4-{5-hydroxy-2-  
[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-piperazine-1-  
carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as an off-white foam,  
20 0.52 g, 1.2 mmol, 100% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.69  
ppm (1H, s), 8.41 ppm (1H, d), 8.36 ppm (1H, m), 7.92 ppm  
(1H, d), 7.86 ppm (1H, m), 7.64 ppm (1H, d), 7.47 ppm  
(3H, m), 6.66 ppm (2H, m), 5.71 ppm (1H, s), 3.32 ppm  
(4H, br s), 2.72 ppm (4H, br s), 1.39 ppm (9H, s).

25

4-{2-[(Naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-5-  
trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-phenyl}-piperazine-1-  
carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (19B):  
4-{5-Hydroxy-2-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-  
30 piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.20 g,  
0.45 mmol) was dissolved in methylene chloride with DIEA  
(0.17 mL, 1 mmol) and treated with N-  
phenyltrifluoromethane sulfonimide (0.178 g, 0.50 mmol).  
The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for

2 hours, concentrated and applied to a silica column, and eluted with 10 % ethyl acetate/ hexanes to give 4-{2-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-phenyl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a white foam, 0.19 g, 0.33 mmol, 73 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.90 ppm (1H, s), 8.79 ppm (1H, d), 8.31 ppm (1H, d), 7.95 ppm (1H, d), 7.84 ppm (1H, d) 7.64 ppm (1H, d), 7.45 ppm (3H, m), 7.10 ppm (1H, d), 7.00 ppm (1H, s), 3.36 ppm (4H, br s), 2.77 ppm (4H, br s) 1.38 ppm (9H, s).

**Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-3-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide (Compound 173):**  
4-{2-[(Naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-phenyl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (40 mg, 0.069 mmol) was placed in a screw cap test tube, dissolved in DME with potassium phosphate (80 mg, 0.38 mmol), and 3,4-dichlorophenyl boronic acid (50 mg, 0.26 mmol). To this mixture was added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mg, 0.014 mmol), argon was bubbled through for 1 min, and the reaction sealed and heated to 70°C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated, applied to silica with methylene chloride and eluted with 20 % ethyl acetate/hexane to give the t-Boc protected product (ms MH<sup>+</sup> 576). This material was dissolved in 1 mL methylene chloride and 1 mL TFA was added and the reaction mixture let stand for 1 hr. The solvent was then removed and the residue purified by reverse-phase HPLC. Fractions containing the product were concentrated to give naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-3-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide as the TFA salt, 15 mg, 0.022 mmol, 32 % yield, ms MH<sup>+</sup> 476.2. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 8.36 ppm

(2H, m), 8.10 ppm (1H, d), 7.95 ppm (1H, d), 7.80 ppm  
(2H, m), 7.61 ppm (7H, m) 3.25 ppm (8H, m).

#### Example 6

##### 5 Preparation of Compound 176

4-(4-Bromo-2-ethoxycarbonyl-6-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (20B):

5-Bromo-2-chloro-benzoic acid ethyl ester (19.4 g, 73.8  
10 mmol) was dissolved in 130 ml concentrated sulfuric acid and cooled to 0°C. To this solution, potassium nitrate (8.0 g, 79 mmol) was added as a solid. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour, poured into ice, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was  
15 washed with brine, dried and concentrated to an oil. This oil was dissolved in DMF and Boc-piperazine (10 g, 53.8 mmol) and cesium carbonate (20 g, 62 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated to 70°C for 2 hours, let cool to room temperature, diluted with ethyl  
20 acetate, and the organic layer washed with water, 10 % citric acid, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to an oil. The product was purified by silica chromatography to give 4-(4-bromo-2-ethoxycarbonyl-6-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic  
25 acid tert-butyl ester, 6.5 g, 14.2 mmol, 26 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.89 ppm (1H, s), 7.85 (1H, s), 4.45 ppm (2H, q), 3.51 ppm (4H, m), 3.06 ppm (4H, m) 1.51 ppm (9H, s).

##### 30 4-(4-Bromo-2-hydroxymethyl-6-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (21B):

4-(4-Bromo-2-ethoxycarbonyl-6-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.05 g, 2.3 mmol) was dissolved in THF and cooled to -78°C. To this solution 7  
35 ml of a 1M solution of diisobutyl aluminum hydride in

hexanes was added. The reaction mixture was then let warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched with a solution of sodium potassium tartrate, and then diluted with ethyl acetate.

5 The organic layer was washed with a solution of sodium, potassium tartrate, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to an oil. The product was purified by silica chromatography to give 4-(4-bromo-2-hydroxymethyl-6-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic

10 acid tert-butyl ester, 0.27 g, 0.65 mmol, 28 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.77 ppm (1H, s), 7.58 ppm, (1H, s), 4.76 ppm (2H, s), 3.8 ppm (4H, br s), 2.90 ppm (4H, br s), 1.42 ppm (9H, s).

15 4-[4-Bromo-2-nitro-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (22B):

4-(4-Bromo-2-hydroxymethyl-6-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.27 g, 0.65 mmol) was

20 dissolved in methylene chloride with DIEA (0.35 mL, 2 mmol), cooled to 0°C and methanesulfonyl chloride (114 mg, 1mmol) was added as a neat liquid. The reaction was let warm to room temperature and stirred for 2 hours. Additional DIEA (0.35 mL, 2 mmol), and methane sulfonyl

25 chloride (190 mg, 1.5mmol) was added and the reaction mixture stirred overnight, then diluted with methylene chloride, and washed with cold 0.1N HCl and brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to an oil. This oil was dissolved in

30 acetone and 2-trifluoromethylphenol (0.32 g, 2 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.42 g, 3 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 days and then diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over magnesium

sulfate, filtered and concentrated to an oil which was purified by silica chromatography to give 4-[4-bromo-2-nitro-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow  
5 foam, 0.27 g, 0.48 mmol, 74 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.92 ppm (1H, s), 7.68 ppm, (1H, s), 7.54 ppm (1h, d) 7.43 ppm (1H, t), 7.01 ppm (1H, t), 6.92 ppm (1H, d) 5.23 ppm (2H, s), 3.95 ppm (2H, br s), 3.10 (6H, br s), 1.41 ppm (9H, s).

10

4-[2-Amino-4-bromo-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (23B):

4-[4-Bromo-2-nitro-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester  
15 (0.27 g, 0.48 mmol) was dissolved in methylene chloride/methanol (1:1) with NiCl<sub>2</sub> hexahydrate (22 mg, 0.1 mmol) and cooled to 0°C. To this mixture, NaBH<sub>4</sub> (60 mg, 1.6 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for 1 hour  
20 at 0°C, concentrated, and the residue was applied to a silica column and eluted with 25 % ethyl acetate/ hexanes to give 4-[2-amino-4-bromo-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a white foam, 0.22 g, 0.41 mmol, 86 %  
25 yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.51 ppm (1H, d), 7.40 ppm, (1H, t), 6.90 ppm (4H, m), 4.98 ppm (2H, s), 4.15 ppm (2H, br s), 3.72 (2H, br s), 3.20 ppm (2H, m), 2.95 ppm (4H, m), 1.39 ppm (9H, s).

30 4-[4-Bromo-2-[(isoquinoline-1-carbonyl)-amino]-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (24B):

4-[2-Amino-4-bromo-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

(0.13g, 0.25 mmol) was dissolved in DMF with 1-carboxyisoquinoline (0.17 g, 1.0 mmol), PyBOP (0.52 g, 1.0 mmol), and DIEA (0.35 mL, 2 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days, 5 diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer washed with water and then brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and purified by silica column to give 4-[4-bromo-2-[(isoquinoline-1-carbonyl)-amino]-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-10 piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a light yellow foam, 0.16 g, 0.23 mmol, 92 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.70 ppm (1H, d), 8.89 ppm (1H, s), 8.50 ppm (1H, d), 7.82 ppm (2H, m), 7.70 ppm (2H, m), 7.58 ppm (1H, d), 7.51 ppm (1H, t), 7.32 ppm (1H, s), 6.99 (2H, m), 5.08 15 ppm (2H, s), 4.00 ppm (2H, br s), 3.38 ppm (2H, m), 3.17 ppm (2H, m), 2.96 ppm (2H, m), 1.46 ppm (9H, s).

**Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [5-bromo-2-piperazin-1-yl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-amide**

20 (Compound 176):

4-[4-Bromo-2-[(isoquinoline-1-carbonyl)-amino]-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (35 mg, 0.051 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL methylene chloride and 1 mL TFA added. 25 The solution was allowed to stand for one hour, concentrated to an oil and purified by reverse-phase HPLC to give isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [5-bromo-2-piperazin-1-yl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-amide as a TFA salt, 10 mg, 0.014 mmol, 27 % 30 yield. ms MH<sup>+</sup> 585.2, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.72 ppm (1H, d), 8.92 ppm (1H, s), 8.65 ppm (1H, d), 7.92 ppm (2H, m), 7.78 ppm (2H, m), 7.65 ppm (2H, m), 7.41 ppm (1H, s), 7.20 ppm (1H, d), 7.08 (1H, t), 5.18 ppm (2H, s),

3.71 ppm (2H, m), 3.66 ppm (2H, m), 3.56 ppm (2H, m), 3.40 ppm (2H, m).

5

Example 7**Preparation of Compound 178****(2-Bromo-5-fluoro-phenyl)-methanol (25B):**

2-Bromo-5-fluoro-benzoic acid (2.8g, 12.8 mmol) was  
10 dissolved in THF at 0°C and 25 ml of a 1M solution of  
borane in THF was added. The reaction mixture was heated  
to reflux for 16 hours, cooled to room temperature, and  
poured into ethyl acetate and 1N HCl. The organic layer  
was washed with 1N NaOH, brine, dried over magnesium  
15 sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give (2-bromo-5-  
fluoro-phenyl)-methanol as a white solid, 1.7 g, 8.3  
mmol, 65%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.47 ppm (1H, m), 7.27  
ppm (1H, m), 6.85 ppm (1H, m), 4.69 ppm (2H, s).

20 **2,2-Dimethyl-propionic acid 2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl ester  
(26B):**

(2-Bromo-5-fluoro-phenyl)-methanol (0.79 g, 3.8 mmol) was  
dissolved in methylene chloride with DIEA (1 mL, 5.7  
mmol), treated with about 5 mg of dimethylaminopyridine,  
25 and the solution was cooled to 0°C and pivaloyl chloride  
(0.7 mL, 5.7 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was  
allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 3  
hours. The solvent was removed; the residue was  
dissolved in ethyl acetate and the organic layer was  
30 washed with 1N HCl, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and  
brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and  
concentrated to an oil. The product was purified by  
silica chromatography (5% ethyl acetate/hexanes as  
eluent) to give 2,2-dimethyl-propionic acid 2-bromo-5-

fluoro-benzyl ester as a colorless oil, 0.88 g, 3.0 mmol, 80 % yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 7.46 ppm (1H, m), 7.00 ppm (1H, m), 6.83 ppm (1H, m), 5.03 ppm (2H, s), 1.19 ppm (9H, s).

5

(2-Bromo-5-fluoro-4-nitro-phenyl)-methanol (27B):

2,2-Dimethyl-propionic acid 2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl ester (5.0 g, 17.3 mmol) was dissolved in 50 ml concentrated sulfuric acid and cooled to 0°C. Potassium nitrate (1.7 g, 17.3 mmol) was added as a solid and the reaction stirred at 0°C for 2 hours and then poured into ice and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to an oil. The product was purified by silica chromatography (20% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give (2-bromo-5-fluoro-4-nitro-phenyl)-methanol as a beige solid, 2.6 g, 10.4 mmol, 60% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 8.20 ppm (1H, d), 7.52 ppm (1H, d), 4.71 ppm (2H, s).

20

4-(4-Bromo-5-hydroxymethyl-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (28B):

(2-Bromo-5-fluoro-4-nitro-phenyl)-methanol (2.6 g, 10.4 mmol) was dissolved in DMF with t-Boc-piperazine (3.3 g, 17.7 mmol and cesium carbonate (6.5g, 20 mmol). The reaction mixture became purple and was then stirred overnight and poured into ethyl acetate/water. The organic layer was washed with 10 % citric acid, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give 4-(4-bromo-5-hydroxymethyl-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as an oil, 3.0g, 7.2 mmol, 69 % yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 7.80 ppm (1H, s), 7.15 ppm (1H, s), 4.52 ppm (2H, s), 3.32 ppm



(4H, m), 2.80 ppm (4H, m), 2.42 ppm (1H, m), 1.25 ppm (9H, s).

4-(4-Bromo-5-bromomethyl-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (29B):

4-(4-Bromo-5-hydroxymethyl-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (80 mg, 0.19 mmol) was dissolved in methylene chloride and carbon tetrabromide (70 mg, 0.21 mmol) and triphenyl phosphine (55 mg, 0.21 mmol) were added as solids. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours and then applied directly to a silica column and eluted with 10 % ethyl acetate/ hexanes to give after solvent removal 4-(4-bromo-5-bromomethyl-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as an orange solid, 75 mg, 0.16 mmol, 83 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.98 ppm (1H, s), 7.11 ppm (1H, s), 4.47 ppm (2H, s), 3.55 ppm, (4H, m), 2.98 ppm (4H, br s), 1.42 ppm (9H, s).

4-[4-Bromo-2-nitro-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (30B):

4-(4-Bromo-5-bromomethyl-2-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.0 g, 2.1 mmol) was dissolved in DMF with 2-trifluoromethyl phenol (1.0 g, 6.2 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.0 g, 6.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 hours at room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer washed with 1N NaOH, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give 4-[4-bromo-2-nitro-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as an orange oil. The product was purified by silica chromatography (10 % ethyl acetate/ hexanes) to give an

orange oil, 0.95g, 1.7 mmol, 81 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.99 ppm (1H, s), 7.55 ppm (1H, d), 7.51 ppm (1H, s), 7.49 ppm (1H, m), 7.00 ppm (2H, m) 5.06 ppm, (2H, s), 3.50 ppm (4H, m), 2.98 ppm (4H, br s), 1.40 ppm (9H, s).

5

4-[2-Amino-4-bromo-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (31B):

4-[4-Bromo-2-nitro-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.95 g, 1.7 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL of DMF and tin chloride dihydrate (1.9 g, 8.5 mmol) was added as a solid. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and then poured into 1N NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to an oil. The product was purified by silica chromatography (20 % ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give 4-[2-amino-4-bromo-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a white solid, 0.76 g, 1.4 mmol, 84 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.55 ppm (1H, d), 7.44 ppm (1H, t), 7.19 ppm (1H, s), 6.98 ppm (1H, d), 6.90 ppm (1H, t), 5.04 (2H, s), 3.95 ppm (2H, br s), 3.50 ppm (4H, br s), 2.87 ppm (4H, br s), 1.40 ppm (9H, s).

4-[4-Bromo-2-[(isoquinoline-1-carbonyl)-amino]-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (32B):

4-[2-Amino-4-bromo-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.30 g, 0.57 mmol) was dissolved in DMF with 1-carboxyisoquinoline (0.17 g, 1 mmol) and HBTU (0.38 g, 1

mmol). To this solution DIEA (0.4 mL, 2.3 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to a brown solid. The product was purified by silica chromatography (16% ethyl acetate/ hexanes) to give 4-[4-bromo-2-[(isoquinoline-1-carbonyl)-amino]-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid, 0.32 g, 0.47 mmol, 82 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.66 ppm (1H, d) 8.88 ppm (1H, s), 8.50 ppm (1H, s), 7.81 ppm (2H, m), 7.65 ppm (2H m), 7.53 ppm (1H, d), 7.41 ppm (1H, m), 7.40 ppm (1H, s), 7.01 ppm (1H, d), 6.93 ppm (1H, t), 5.12 ppm (2H, s), 3.65 ppm (4H, br s), 2.82 ppm (4H, br s), 1.41 ppm (9H, s).

Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [5-bromo-2-piperazin-1-yl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-amide (Compound 178):

4-[4-Bromo-2-[(isoquinoline-1-carbonyl)-amino]-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (30 mg, 0.044 mmol) was dissolved in 1 ml methylene chloride and 1 ml TFA added. After one hour the reaction mixture was concentrated to an oil and the product crystallized from methanol/Et<sub>2</sub>O to give isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [5-bromo-2-piperazin-1-yl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-amide as a yellow solid as the TFA salt, 20 mg, 0.029 mmol, 66 % yield. LC/ms, ret time 3.38 min, MH<sup>+</sup> 585.1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 9.54 ppm (1H, d), 8.65 ppm (1H, d), 8.50 ppm (1H, d), 8.06 ppm (2H, m), 7.81 ppm (2H, m), 7.60 ppm (2H, m), 7.48 ppm (1H, s), 7.39 ppm (1H, d), 7.25 ppm

(1H, d), 7.08 ppm (1H, t), 5.26 ppm (2H, s), 3.55 ppm (4H, m), 3.25 ppm (4H, m).

5

### Example 8

#### Preparation of Compound 186

Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [4'-hydroxy-4-piperazin-1-yl-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide (Compound 186):

4-[4-Bromo-2-[(isoquinoline-1-carbonyl)-amino]-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (50 mg, 0.073 mmol) was placed in a screw cap test tube and dissolved in DME with potassium phosphate (80 mg, 0.38 mmol), and 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenol (60 mg, 0.27mmol). To this mixture was added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mg, 0.014 mmol), argon was bubbled through for 1 min, and the reaction sealed and heated to 70°C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, filtered, and the filtrate concentrated to an oil which was purified by silica chromatography (33 % ethyl acetate/hexane eluent) to give the t-boc protected product. This product was dissolved in methylene chloride and treated with TFA. After one hour the solvent was removed and the product crystallized from methanol/ Et<sub>2</sub>O to give isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [4'-hydroxy-4-piperazin-1-yl-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide as a yellow solid 15 mg, 0.021 mmol, 29 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 9.58 ppm (1H, d), 8.65 ppm (1H, d), 8.48 ppm (1H, s), 8.02 ppm (2H, m), 7.80 ppm (2H, m), 7.78 ppm (1H, m), 7.59 ppm (2H, m), 7.46 ppm (1H, t), 7.29 ppm (2H, d), 7.03 ppm

(1H, t), 6.94 ppm (1H, m), 6.89 ppm (2H, d), 5.10 (2H, s), 3.58 ppm (4H, m), 3.28 ppm (4H, m). ms MH+ 599.2.

5

Example 9**Preparation of Compound 200**

Piperazine-1,2,4-tricarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 4-  
10 tert-butyl ester (33B):  
Piperazine-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (1.12 g, 4.87 mmol) was dissolved in 20 ml 50% acetone in water at 0°C. To this solution was added sodium bicarbonate and benzyl chloroformate (0.91g, 5.36 mmol). The reaction  
15 mixture was stirred for eighteen hours, filtered and the organic layer was removed under reduced pressure. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl ether, the organics were washed with HCl (0.5N), brine and then dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated  
20 under reduced pressure to give piperazine-1,2,4-tricarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 4-tert-butyl ester as a clear oil, 1.60 g, 4.39 mmol, 92%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.35 ppm (5H, m), 5.18 ppm (2H, m), 4.75 ppm (2H, m), 3.90 ppm (2H, m), 3.20 ppm (2H, m), 2.85 ppm (1H, m),  
25 m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

**2-(Naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1,4-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 4-tert-butyl ester (34B):**

Piperazine-1,2,4-tricarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 4-  
30 tert-butyl ester (0.15 g 0.41 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of methylene chloride and to this solution was added EDC (0.09 g 0.45 mmol), DIEA (0.16 g, 1.35 mmol), HOBT (0.07 g 0.45 mmol) and naphthalen-2-ylamine (0.29 g, 2.25 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for eighteen

hours. The resulting solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with HCl (0.5N), brine and then dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield a brown oil which was taken up in 5.0 ml 0.1% TFA acetonitrile and filtered. The filtrate was then purified by HPLC (with a gradient 50-100 % acetonitrile/water) to give 2-(naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1,4-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 4-tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid 0.08 g, 0.16 mmol, 39%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR(500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.65 ppm (1H, s), 7.75 ppm (3H, m), 7.40 ppm (5H, m), 7.10 ppm (2H, m), 6.70 ppm (2H, m), 5.20 ppm (2H, m), 4.70 ppm (2H, m), 3.95 ppm (2H, m), 3.15 ppm (2H, m), 2.80 ppm (1H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

15

4-[4-(4-Chloro-2-methyl-phenoxy)-butyryl]-3-(naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (35B):

2-(Naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1,4-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 4-tert-butyl ester, 0.08 g, 0.16 mmol., was dissolved in 15 ml methanol and purged with nitrogen. Palladium, 10 wt. % on activated carbon (0.03 g), was added and the reaction mixture was subjected to a hydrogen atmosphere for three hours. The reaction was degassed with nitrogen and filtered, and the resulting filtrate was evaporated and dried under high vacuum to give 3-(naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow oil, 0.06 g, 0.16 mmol. 3-(naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.06 g 0.16 mmol) was added to a solution of EDC (0.09 g 0.45 mmol), DIEA (0.19 g, 1.5 mmol), DMAP (0.03 g 0.3 mmol) and 4-(4-chloro-2-methyl-phenoxy)-butyric acid (0.10 g, 0.45 mmol) in 5 ml of methylene chloride, and the reaction mixture was stirred

for eighteen hours. The resulting solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, the organic layer was separated and washed with HCl (0.5N) and brine, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration under reduced pressure provided a brown oil which was taken up in 5.0 ml 0.1% TFA acetonitrile and filtered. The filtrate was then purified by HPLC (with a gradient 50-100% acetonitrile/water) to yield 4-[4-(4-chloro-2-methyl-phenoxy)-butyryl]-3-(naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid 0.04 g, 0.07 mmol, 45%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.75 ppm (1H, m), 8.20 ppm (1H, m), 7.75 ppm (2H, m), 7.40 ppm (2H, m), 7.10 ppm (3H, m), 6.68 ppm (2H, m), 4.60 ppm (1H, m), 3.90 ppm (4H, m), 3.35 ppm (1H, m), 3.20 ppm (1H, m), 2.70 ppm (2H, m), 2.20 ppm (7H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

1-[4-(4-Chloro-2-methyl-phenoxy)-butyryl]-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide (Compound 200): 4-[4-(4-Chloro-2-methyl-phenoxy)-butyryl]-3-(naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.04 g, 0.07 mmol, was dissolved in a solution of 20% TFA in methylene chloride and stirred at room temperature for thirty minutes. The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and the resulting crystals were collected and washed with cold ethyl ether, then dried under reduced pressure to yield 1-[4-(4-chloro-2-methyl-phenoxy)-butyryl]-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide as a white solid, 0.020g, 0.05 mmol, 63 % as the TFA salt. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.65 ppm (1H, m), 8.05 ppm (1H, m), 7.78 ppm (2H, m), 7.43 ppm (2H, m), 7.05 ppm (3H, m), 6.65 ppm (2H, m), 4.0 ppm (4H, m), 3.65 ppm (2H, m), 3.30 ppm (2H, m), 2.65 ppm (3H, m), 2.15 ppm (5H, m).

5

Example 10

## Preparation of Compound 196

4-(6-Chloro-3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic  
10 acid tert-butyl ester (36B):

2,6-Dichloro-3-nitro-pyridine (1.0 g, 5.18 mmol) was  
dissolved in 15ml toluene, treated with piperazine-1-  
carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.96 g, 5.18 mmol) and  
stirred for four hours. The reaction mixture was applied  
15 to a silica column and eluted with 25% ethyl acetate in  
hexane to yield 4-(6-chloro-3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-  
piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow  
solid, 0.87 g, 2.54 mmol, 49%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  
8.18 ppm (1H, d), 6.78 ppm (1H, d), 3.62 ppm (4H, m),  
20 3.50 ppm (4H, m), 1.52 ppm (9H, s).

4-[6-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl]-  
piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (37B):

The compound described above (0.2 g, 0.58 mmol) was  
25 dissolved 15ml of DME and purged with nitrogen for five  
minutes. To this solution was added potassium phosphate  
(0.37 g, 1.75 mmol) followed by dichloro(1,1-bis  
(diphenylphosphine)ferrocene) palladium (II)  
dichloromethane adduct (0.07 g, 0.09 mmol) and the  
30 mixture was heated to 80°C for eighteen hours. The  
reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with  
ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with  
saturated sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and then dried  
over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under



reduced pressure to give a brown oil. The residue was applied to a silica column with methylene chloride and eluted with 25% ethyl acetate in hexane to yield 4-[6-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid, 0.18 g, 0.40 mmol, 68%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.08 ppm (1H, d), 7.92 ppm (1H, s), 7.63 ppm (1H, d), 7.33 ppm (1H, d), 7.10 ppm (1H, d), 3.45 ppm (4H, m), 3.35 ppm (4H, m), 1.41 ppm (9H, s).

10

4-{6-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-3-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (38B):

4-[6-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.18 g, 0.40 mmol, was dissolved in methanol, purged with nitrogen, treated with palladium, 10 wt. % on activated carbon (0.03 g), and subjected to a hydrogen atmosphere for two hours. The reaction was again purged with nitrogen and filtered. The resulting filtrate was evaporated and dried under high vacuum to give 4-[3-amino-6-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-pyridin-2-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a clear oil, 0.18g, 0.4 mmol.

4-[3-Amino-6-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-pyridin-2-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.18 g, 0.4 mmol, was dissolved in 5 ml of methylene chloride and to this solution was added TEA (0.06 g, 0.6 mmol) and 2 equivalents of 1-naphthoyl chloride (0.16 g, 0.8 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for eighteen hours, evaporated to dryness and taken up in 5.0 ml 0.1% TFA in acetonitrile and filtered. The filtrate was then purified by HPLC (with a gradient 50-100 % acetonitrile/water) to yield 4-{6-(3,4-dichloro-

- phenyl)-3-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a white solid, 0.030 g, 0.05 mmol, 15% for two steps. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.93 ppm (1H, d), 8.78 ppm (1H, s), 8.49 ppm (1H, d), 8.15 ppm (1H, s), 8.05 ppm (1H, d), 7.86 ppm (1H, d), 7.80 ppm (1H, d), 7.55 ppm (3H, m), 7.47 ppm (1H, m), 3.55 ppm (4H, m), 3.2 ppm (4H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).
- 10 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [6-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-2-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-3-yl]-amide (Compound 196):  
4-{6-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-3-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-pyridin-2-yl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.030 g, 0.05 mmol, was dissolved in a solution of 20% TFA in methylene chloride and stirred at room temperature for thirty minutes. The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and the resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with cold ethyl ether and then dried under reduced pressure to yield 0.020g, 0.05 mmol, 81%, of naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [6-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-2-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-3-yl]-amide as the TFA salt. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>CN) 8.80 ppm (1H, d), 8.68 ppm (1H, s), 8.37 ppm (1H, m), 8.25 ppm (1H, m), 8.80 ppm (1H, m), 8.00 ppm (2H, m), 7.80 ppm (1H, d), 7.75 ppm (1H, d), 7.60 ppm (4H, m), 3.42 ppm (4H, m), 3.3 ppm (4H, m).

### Example 11

#### Preparation of Compound 197

- 30 4-(2-Chloro-5-nitro-pyrimidin-4-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (39B):  
2,4-Dichloro-5-nitro-pyrimidine (1.0 g, 5.17 mmol) was dissolved in 15ml methylene chloride with TEA (0.78 g, 7.75 mmol) and piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl

ester (0.96 g, 5.17 mmol) and stirred for four hours. The reaction mixture was applied directly to a silica column and eluted with 25% ethyl acetate in hexane to yield 4-(2-chloro-5-nitro-pyrimidin-4-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid, 0.64 g, 1.86 mmol, 36%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.87 ppm (1H, d), 3.62 ppm (8H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

4-[2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-5-nitro-pyrimidin-4-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (40B): 4-(2-Chloro-5-nitro-pyrimidin-4-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.1 g, 0.29 mmol) was dissolved in 15mL of DME and purged with nitrogen for five minutes. To this solution was added potassium phosphate (0.19 g, 0.88 mmol) followed by dichloro[1,1-bis (diphenylphosphine)ferrocene] palladium (II) dichloromethane adduct (0.07 g, 0.09 mmol) and heated to 80°C for eighteen hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate, the organics were separated and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solution was filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure to give a brown oil. This was applied to a silica column with methylene chloride and eluted with 25% ethyl acetate in hexane to yield 4-[2-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-nitro-pyrimidin-4-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid, 0.10 g, 0.22 mmol, 73%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.02 ppm (1H, d), 8.47 ppm (1H, m), 8.20 ppm (1H, m), 7.55 ppm (1H, m), 3.65 (8H, m), 1.52 ppm (9H, s).

4-[5-Amino-2-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (41B):

4-[2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-5-nitro-pyrimidin-4-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.05 g, 0.11 mmol, was dissolved in methanol and purged with nitrogen. Palladium/10 wt. % on activated carbon (0.03 g) was added and the reaction stirred under hydrogen. After two hours the reaction was filtered and the resulting filtrate evaporated and dried under high vacuum to give a clear oil 0.05g, 0.11 mmol.

This crude material was dissolved in 5 ml of methylene chloride and treated with TEA (0.02 g, 0.16 mmol) and 2 equivalents of 1-naphthoyl chloride (0.04 g, 0.22 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for eighteen hours, evaporated to dryness, taken up in 5.0 ml 0.1% TFA acetonitrile and filtered. The filtrate was then purified by HPLC (with a gradient 50-100 % acetonitrile/water) to yield 4-[5-amino-2-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a white solid, 0.010 g, 0.02 mmol, 16% for two steps. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.61 ppm (1H, m), 8.82 ppm (1H, m), 8.47 ppm (1H, m), 8.23 ppm (1H, s), 8.05 ppm (1H, d), 7.95 ppm 7.86 ppm (2H, m), 7.62 ppm (1H, d), 7.55 ppm (3H, m), 4.03 ppm (4H, m), 3.60 ppm (4H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

**Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [2-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide (Compound 197)**

4-{2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-5-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-pyrimidin-4-yl}-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.010 g, 0.02 mmol, was dissolved in a solution of 20% TFA in methylene chloride and stirred at room temperature for thirty minutes. The product was precipitated in crystalline form by diluting the reaction mixture with ethyl ether. The crystals were collected and washed with cold ethyl ether then dried under reduced

pressure to yield naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [2-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide, 0.01g, 0.02 mmol 81 % as the TFA salt. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>CN) 8.83 ppm (1H, m), 8.62 ppm (1H, m), 8.55 ppm (1H, m), 8.42 ppm (1H, m), 8.35 ppm (1H, m), 8.11 ppm (1H, m), 8.02 ppm (1H, m), 7.88 ppm (1H, m), 7.70 ppm (4H, m), 4.02 ppm (4H, m), 3.32 ppm (4H, m).

#### Example 12

##### 10 Preparation of Compound 201

4-(2-Amino-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-[1,4]diazepane-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (42B):

15 4-(2-Nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-[1,4]diazepane-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.10 g, 0.26 mmol) was dissolved in 10 ml THF and purged with nitrogen.

Palladium, 10 wt. % on activated carbon (0.30 g), was added and the mixture subjected to hydrogen for three hours. The reaction was again purged with nitrogen and  
20 filtered. The resulting filtrate was evaporated and dried under high vacuum to give 4-(2-amino-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-[1,4]diazepane-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid 0.92 g, 0.26 mmol, 100%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.75 ppm (1H, s), 7.45 ppm (1H, m), 7.12 ppm (1H, m), 4.20 ppm (2H, m) 3.56 ppm (8H, m) 1.96 ppm (2H, m), 1.48 ppm (9H, s).

4-{2-[(Naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl}-[1,4]diazepane-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester  
30 (43B):

4-(2-Amino-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-[1,4]diazepane-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.02 g 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of methylene chloride and to this solution was added TEA (0.01 g, 0.09 mmol) and 2

equivalents of 1-naphthoyl chloride (0.02 g, 0.12 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for eighteen hours, evaporated to dryness and the residue was applied to a silica column with methylene chloride and eluted with 20% ethyl acetate in hexanes to yield 4-{2-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl}-[1,4]diazepane-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid, 0.02 g, 0.04 mmol, 73%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.13 ppm (1H, m), 9.00 ppm (1H, m), 8.48 ppm (1H, m), 8.05 ppm (1H, m), 7.94 ppm (1H, m), 7.78 ppm (1H, m), 7.55 ppm (3H, m), 7.38 ppm (1H, m), 7.28 ppm (1H, m), 3.46 ppm (4H, m), 3.10 ppm (4H, m), 1.80 ppm (2H, m), 1.43 ppm (9H, s).

15 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-[1,4]diazepan-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide (Compound 201): 4-{2-[(Naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-amino]-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl}-[1,4]diazepane-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 0.02 g, 0.04 mmol., was dissolved in a solution of 20% TFA in methylene chloride solution and stirred at room temperature for thirty minutes. The solution was diluted with ethyl ether the resulting crystals were collected and washed with cold ethyl ether then dried under reduced pressure to yield naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-[1,4]diazepan-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide, 0.020g, 0.05 mmol, 64 % as the TFA salt. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>CN) 8.85 ppm (1H, m), 8.71 ppm (1H, m), 8.37 ppm (1H, m), 8.25 ppm (1H, m), 8.12 ppm (1H, m), 7.78 ppm (1H, m), 7.55 ppm (4H, m), 7.38 ppm (1H, m), 3.32 ppm (4H, m), 2.85 ppm (4H, m), 1.95 ppm (2H, m).

### Example 13

#### Preparation of Compound 250

35 1-Benzyl-3-hydroxymethyl-piperidin-4-ol (44B):

To a solution of 1-benzyl-4-oxo-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (22.16g, 0.47 mol) in THF (300 ml) at 0°C was added dropwise a 1N solution of lithium aluminum hydride in THF (300 ml, 0.3 mol). After stirring at RT  
5 for 1h, the reaction was heated at 80°C for 2h. After cooling to RT, the reaction was poured into 500 g of Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.10H<sub>2</sub>O. Filtration, washing with dichloromethane and evaporation then gave crude 1-benzyl-3-hydroxymethyl-piperidin-4-ol (16.42 g) that was used directly for the  
10 next step.

**1-Benzyl-3-(tert-butyl-diphenyl-silanyloxymethyl)-piperidin-4-ol (45B):**

To a solution of 1-benzyl-3-hydroxymethyl-piperidin-4-ol  
15 (16.40 g, 74 mmol), chloro-(t-butyl)diphenyl-silane (22.41 g, 81.5 mmol) and triethylamine (12.4 ml, 89 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 ml) was added 4-N-dimethylaminopyridine (100 mg) and the resulting mixture was stirred at RT for 7 days. The reaction was washed  
20 with water (200 ml) and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation and purification of the residue by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 5% to 30% ethyl acetate in hexane) gave 1-benzyl-3-(tert-butyl-diphenyl-silanyloxymethyl)-piperidin-4-ol (3.47 g).

**1-Benzyl-3-(tert-butyl-diphenyl-silanyloxymethyl)-piperidin-4-one (46B):**

To a solution of oxalyl chloride (1.0 ml, 11.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 ml) at -78°C was added a solution of DMSO (1.6 ml, 22.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 ml) and  
30 the resulting solution was stirred at same temperature for 15 min. A pre-cooled solution of 1-benzyl-3-(tert-butyl-diphenyl-silanyloxymethyl)-piperidin-4-ol (3.46 g, 7.53 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added at -78°C. After 40 min at same temperature, triethylamine (7 ml, 50

mmol) was added. The reaction was brought to RT, washed with water (20 ml), dried and evaporated. Purification of the crude product by flash column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 5% ethyl acetate/hexane) then gave 1-benzyl-3-(tert-butyl-diphenyl-silanyloxymethyl)-piperidin-4-one (3.14 g, 91%).  
5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.65-7.30 (m, 15H), 3.99 (dd, 1H), 3.75 (dd, 1H), 3.64 (dd, 2H), 3.33-3.25 (m, 1H), 3.02-2.97 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.76 (m, 1H), 2.57-2.44 (m, 2H), 2.30 (m, 2H), 0.98 (s, 9H).

10

(1-Benzyl-4-biphenyl-4-yl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-3-yl)-methanol (47B):

To 1-benzyl-3-(tert-butyl-diphenyl-silanyloxymethyl)-piperidin-4-one (1.27 g, 2.8 mmol) in diethyl ether (20 ml) at -78°C was added a 0.5 M solution of 4-phenylphenylmagnesium chloride (10 ml, 5 mmol) in THF. After 3h, the reaction was brought to RT, evaporated and mixed with water (100 ml) and ammonium chloride (1 g). Extraction with ethyl ether (3 X 40 ml), drying (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>)  
15 and concentration under vacuum gave 1-benzyl-4-biphenyl-4-yl-3-(tert-butyl-diphenyl-silanyloxymethyl)-piperidin-4-ol, which was mixed with trifluoroacetic acid (20 ml) and heated under reflux for 20h. After removal of TFA, saturated aqueous potassium bicarbonate solution (100 ml)  
20 was added. Extraction with dichloromethane (3 X 40 ml), drying, and concentration gave the crude product, which was purified by column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 10% to 40% ethyl acetate in hexane) to afford (1-benzyl-4-biphenyl-4-yl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-3-yl)-methanol (50% from 1-benzyl-3-(tert-butyl-diphenyl-silanyloxymethyl)-piperidin-4-one).  
25  
30

1-Benzyl-4-biphenyl-4-yl-3-(naphthalen-2-yloxymethyl)1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (48B):



To a solution of (1-benzyl-4-biphenyl-4-yl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-3-yl)-methanol(5) (0.226 g, 0.66 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 ml) at 0°C was added methylsulfonyl chloride (0.0984 ml, 1.27 mmol) and triethylamine (0.177 ml, 1.28 mmol). The reaction was brought to RT for 5 min and diluted with dichloromethane (10 ml). After washing with water (20 ml), the dichloromethane solution was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude mesylate was mixed with naphthalen-2-ol (0.083 g, 0.58 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.59 g, 4.27 mmol) in acetone (3 ml) and was heated at 50°C overnight. Acetone was removed and water (50 ml) and ethyl acetate (40 ml) were added. After separation, the organic layer was washed with 1N sodium hydroxide (2 X 10 ml), brine (10 ml) and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Concentration and flash column purification (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 3% ethyl acetate-hexane) then afforded 1-benzyl-4-biphenyl-4-yl-3-(naphthalen-2-yloxymethyl) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (0.131g, 43%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.80-7.00 (m, 21H), 6.19 (m, 1H), 4.37 (t, 1H), 4.02 (dd, 1H), 3.73 (d, 1H), 3.64 (d, 1H), 3.44 (dd, 1H), 3.32 (d, 2H), 3.02 (d, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H).

**4-Biphenyl-4-yl-3-(naphthalen-2-ylmethoxy)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (Compound 250):**

1-Benzyl-4-biphenyl-4-yl-3-(naphthalen-2-yloxymethyl) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (21 mg, 0.04 mmol) was mixed with 1-chloroethyl chloroformate (0.040 ml, 0.37 mmol) in dichloromethane and the resulting solution was stirred at 50°C for 1h. Evaporation under vacuum gave a residue, which was dissolved in methanol (3 ml) and was heated at 70°C for 3h. Methanol was removed and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (30 ml) was added. Extraction with dichloromethane (3 X 20 ml), drying (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentration then gave a residue, which was purified by

flash column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 3% methanol in dichloromethane) to produce 4-biphenyl-4-yl-3-(naphthalen-2-ylmethoxy)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (16 mg, 94%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.76-7.05 (m, 16H), 6.23 (m, 1H), 4.20 (t, 1H), 4.03 (dd, 1H), 3.64-3.50 (m, 3H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 3.12 (dd, 1H). HPLC ret. Time: 6.87 min. LC-MS LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>25</sub>NO, 391.19), Found, M+1 392.16

#### Example 14

##### **Preparation of Compound 251**

2,5-Dibromo-p-xylene (26.4 g, 0.1 mol) and NBS (39 g, 0.22 mol) were suspended in carbon tetrachloride (300 ml) and benzoyl peroxide (0.6 g) was added. A stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the reaction for 5 min. The reaction was heated with an oil bath of 100°C for 2 h. Ethanol (200 ml) was added and the reaction was filtered. The remaining solid was washed with ethanol (50 ml) and dried under vacuum to obtain 1,4-dibromo-2,5-bis-bromomethyl-benzene as a white solid (13.36 g, 31.6%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.68 (s, 2H), 4.50 (s, 4H).

20

##### **1,4-Dibromo-2,5-bis(2-trifluoromethylphenoxy)methyl)benzene (49B):**

A mixture of 1,4-dibromo-2,5-bis-bromomethyl-benzene (9.13 g, 21.6 mmol), 2-trifluoromethyl-phenol (9 g, 55.5 mmol) and potassium carbonate (15 g, 108 mmol) in acetone (80 ml) was heated with an oil bath at 70°C overnight. After cooling, acetone was removed and to the residue was added 2N sodium hydroxide (200 ml) ethyl ether (100 ml) and dichloromethane. The suspension was filtered and washed with water twice to give 1,4-dibromo-2,5-bis(2-trifluoromethylphenoxy)methyl)benzene (9.66 g, 100%) as a

white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.77 (s, 2H), 7.53 (d, 2H), 7.40 (t, 1H), 6.96-6.90 (m, 4H), 5.07 (s, 4H).

4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-  
5 trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-biphenyl-4-ol (Compound 251):

A mixture of 1,4-dibromo-2,5-bis(2-  
trifluoromethylphenoxyethyl)benzene (58.4 mg, 0.1 mmol),  
4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,6-  
10 dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester  
(30.9 mg, 0.1 mmol), 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-  
[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenol (22 mg, 0.1 mmol), 1,1'-  
bis (diphenylphosphino) ferrocene palladium (II)  
dichloride ( 7 mg) and potassium phosphate (127 mg, 0.6  
15 mmol) in DME (1 ml) was heated at 70°C overnight.

Filtration through Celite, a wash with dichloromethane  
and concentration of the filtrates gave a residue, which  
was purified by flash chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , 5% to 50%  
ethyl acetate in hexane) to give the pure coupling  
20 product. Method A was used to generate the TFA salt of  
4'-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-biphenyl-4-ol (9.4 mg).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz, methanol- $d_4$ ):  $\delta$  7.62-7.52 (m, 5 H), 7.50  
(t, 1H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.23 (d, 2H), 7.10 (t, 1H), 7.07  
25 (t, 1H), 6.96 (d, 1H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 5.83 (br s, 1H),  
5.25 (s, 2H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 3.82 (m, 2H), 3.45 (t, 2H),  
2.72 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. Time: 6.45 min. LC/MS: ( $\text{ES}^+$ ,  
Calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{27}\text{F}_6\text{NO}_3$  Exact Mass: 599.19), Found, 599.46.

30

#### Example 15

#### Preparation of Compound 252

4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-ol (Compound 252):

From 3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenol, following the same procedure as for the preparation of compound 251 and Method B, 4'-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-ol hydrochloride salt was obtained (13.8 mg). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 7.62-7.44 (m, 7H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.24 (t, 1H), 7.10 (t, 1H), 7.06 (t, 1H), 6.96 (d, 1H), 6.87-6.82 (m, 2H), 5.87 (br s, 1H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 3.83 (m, 2H), 3.50 (t, 2H), 2.72 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. Time: 6.59 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>27</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>3</sub> Exact Mass: 599.19), Found, M+1 600.20.

#### Example 16

##### Preparation of Compound 253

4-[4-Furan-3-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (Compound 253):

From 3-furaneboronic acid, following the same procedure as for the preparation of compound 251 and Method B, 4-[4-furan-3-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine hydrochloride salt was obtained (14.3 mg). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.55 (m, 6H) 7.36 (d, 1H), 7.21 (d, 1H), 7.10 (m, 2H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 5.89 (br s, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 5.22 (s, 2H), 3.86 (m, 2H), 3.51 (t, 2H), 2.77 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. Time: 7.04 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>25</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>3</sub> Exact Mass: 573.17), Found, M+1 574.10.

Example 17

## Preparation of Compound 254

## 5    2-Bromo-1,3-bis(2-trifluoromethylphenoxy)methyl)benzene (51B):

2-Bromo-1,3-bis-bromomethyl-benzene (0.1743 g, 0.73 mmol), 2-trifluoromethylphenol (0.25 g, 1.54 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.35 g, 2.53 mmol) were mixed in  
10 acetone (3 ml). After stirring at 50°C overnight, the reaction was concentrated and water (30 ml) was added. Extraction with ethyl acetate (3 X 20 ml) and the combined organic phases were washed with 2 N NaOH (3 X 20 ml), brine and dried. Evaporation and washing with  
15 ether-hexane then gave 2-bromo-1,3-bis(2-trifluoromethylphenoxy)methyl)benzene as a white solid (0.2201 g, 60%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.63 (t, 4H), 7.52 (t, 2H), 7.44 (t, 1H), 5.32 (s, 4H).

## 20    4-[2,6-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine(Compound 254):

A mixture of 2-bromo-1,3-bis(2-trifluoromethylphenoxy)methyl)benzene (0.137 g, 0.27 mmol), 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-  
25 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.0836 g, 0.27 mmol), 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium (II) dichloride (0.020 g), potassium carbonate (0.112 g, 0.81 mmol) and potassium t-butoxide (0.078 g, 0.86 mmol) were mixed in  
30 DMF (3 ml) and heated at 80°C for 2 days. The reaction was absorbed on silica and purified by two flash column (first with 3% to 20% ethyl acetate / hexane and 2<sup>nd</sup> with dichloromethane) to give the boc compound, which, after Method A, was converted to the hydrochloride salt of 4-  
35 [2,6-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-

1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz, methanol- $\text{d}_4$ ):  $\delta$  7.63-7.60 (m, 6H), 7.47 (t, 1H), 7.32 (d, 2H), 7.10 (t, 2H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 5.25 (d, 2H), 5.17 (d, 2H), 3.80 (m, 2H), 3.40 (t, 2H), 2.71 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. Time: 7.09 min. LC/MS: (ES $^+$ , Calcd for  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{23}\text{F}_6\text{NO}_2$ , Exact Mass: 507.16, Found, M+1 508.0.

#### Example 18

##### Preparation of Compound 256

1,4-Bis-bromomethyl-2-iodo-benzene (52B): Iodo-p-xylene (25.01 g, 0.108 mol), NBS (40.3 g, 0.226 mol) and benzoyl peroxide (2 g) were mixed in carbon tetrachloride (250 ml). After refluxing for 4h, more NBS (6 g) and benzoyl peroxide (0.6 g) were added and the mixture was refluxed overnight. Cooling to RT, filtration and concentration of the filtrate gave a solid, which was recrystallized from hexane to give 1,4-bis-bromomethyl-2-iodo-benzene as white crystals (7.02 g, 17%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.90 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, 2H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 4.37 (s, 2H).

##### 1,4-Bis(2-trifluoromethylphenoxy-methyl)-2-iodo-benzene (53B):

1,4-Bis(2-trifluoromethylphenoxy-methyl)-2-iodo-benzene was prepared following the same procedure as for compound 254 in 84% yield as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.98 (s, 1H), 7.65-7.46 (m, 6H), 7.07-7.00 (m, 4H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H).

##### 4-[2,5-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (54B):

A mixture of 1,4-Bis(2-trifluoromethylphenoxyethyl)-2-iodo-benzene (0.200 g, 0.36 mmol), 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.112 g, 0.36 mmol),  
5 1,1'-bis (diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium (II) dichloride (0.030 g) and potassium phosphate (0.230 g, 1.08 mmol) were mixed in DME and heated at 70°C for 2 days. The reaction was filtered through Celite and the filtrates were concentrated to give the crude product,  
10 which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 5% to 15% ethyl acetate in hexane) to generate 4-[2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.1886 g, 71%).

15

4-[2,5-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (Compound 256):

Following Method B, the HCl salt of 4-[2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine was obtained from 4-[2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 7.63-7.53 (m, 5H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.10 (d, 1H), 7.08 (d, 1H), 5.82 (br s, 1H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 3.82 (br s, 2H), 3.46 (t, 2H), 2.72 (br s, 2H), HPLC ret. Time: 6.90 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, Exact Mass: 507.16, Found, M+1 508.11.

30

#### Example 19

##### Preparation of Compound 257

2-Bromo-4-methyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (55B):

2-Bromo-4-methylbenzoic acid (24.92 g, 0.116 mol) was  
35 mixed with methanol (200 ml) and concentrated sulfuric

acid (10 ml). After refluxing for 2 days, the mixture was cooled to RT and methanol was removed under vacuum. The rest was taken in ethyl acetate (300 ml) and washed with water, brine and dried. Evaporation then gave 2-bromo-4-methyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (25.86 g, 97%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500Mz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.28 (d, 1H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H).

**2-Bromo-4-bromomethyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (56B):**

The 2-bromo-4-methyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (11.05 g, 48 mmol), NBS (10.30 g, 58 mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (0.6 g) were mixed in benzene (200 ml) and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 2h. The reaction was absorbed on silica gel and applied to a flash column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 4% to 10% ethyl acetate in hexane). The first fraction was the starting material (7.313 g, 66%) and the polar fraction was the desired 2-bromo-4-bromomethyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (5.51 g, 37%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.81 (d, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 4.42 (s, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H).

**2-Bromo-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (57B):**

2-Bromo-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester was prepared starting with 2-bromo-4-bromomethyl-benzoic acid methyl ester, 2-trifluoromethylphenol (1.3 eq) and potassium carbonate (3 eq) by following the same procedure as described for compound 51B. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.86 (d, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, 1H), 7.52-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.08 (t, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 3.96 (s, 3H).

**4-[2-Methoxycarbonyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxy**



**lic acid tert-butyl ester (58B):**

By the same procedure as described for compound 51B, 4-[2-methoxycarbonyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was obtained from 2-bromo-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500Mz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.89 (d, 2H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.50 (t, 1H), 7.43 (t, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.06 (t, 1H), 7.02 (d, 1H), 5.55 (br s, 1H), 5.25 (s, 2H), 4.06 (br s, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.66 (m, 2H), 2.34 (br s, 2H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

**4-[2-Hydroxymethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (59B):**

To a solution of 4-[2-methoxycarbonyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.985 g, 2 mmol) in THF (10 ml) at -78°C was added dropwise a 1M DIBAL-hexane solution (6 ml, 6 mmol). After 30 min, the reaction was brought to RT for 1h, then poured onto a saturated potassium sodium tartrate solution. Separation, extraction with dichloromethane (2 X 50 ml), washing with brine, drying and evaporation then gave 4-[2-hydroxymethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a white solid (0.8518 g, 91.7%).

**4-[2-Chloromethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (60B):**

To 4-[2-hydroxymethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.315 g, 0.68 mmol) in

dichloromethane (5 ml) at 0°C was added pyridine (0.083 ml, 1 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.079 ml, 1.1 mmol). After 1h, the same amounts of pyridine and mesyl chloride were added. Triethylamine (0.24 ml) was added  
5 and the reaction was stirred at RT for 5 min, diluted with ethyl acetate (60 ml) and ether (20 ml). Washing with cold 1 M HCl (2X), water, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, drying and concentration under vacuum gave the crude product, which was purified by flash  
10 column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 20% ethyl acetate in hexane) to give 4-[2-chloromethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.297 g, 90.7%).

15 4-[2-(Biphenyl-4-yloxy-methyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (61B):  
A mixture of 4-[2-chloromethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-  
20 carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.012 mg, 0.025 mmol), 4-phenylphenol (0.028 g, 0.16 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.050 g, 0.36 mmol) in acetone (1 ml) was heated at 60°C overnight. Following the same procedure as for compound 51B. The reaction was diluted with ether  
25 (30 ml), washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide (2 X 20 ml), dried and evaporated. Pure 4-[2-(biphenyl-4-yloxy-methyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester was then obtained by flash column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 5% to 15%  
30 ethyl acetate in hexane).

4-[2-(Biphenyl-4-yloxy-methyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (Compound 257):

The HCl salt of 4-[2-(biphenyl-4-yloxymethyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine was obtained from 4-[2-(biphenyl-4-yloxymethyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester by Method B. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 7.66-7.10 (m, 16H), 5.80 (br s, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 3.83 (br s, 2H), 3.43 (t, 2H), 2.72 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. Time: 7.26 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>28</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> Exact Mass: 515.21), Found, M+1 516.22.

#### Example 20

##### Preparation of Compound 258

15 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-benzyl ester (Compound 258):

To a solution 4-[2-hydroxyethyl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.015 mg, 0.032 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 ml) was added pyridine (0.012 ml, 0.15 mmol) and naphthalene-1-carbonyl chloride (0.017 mg, 0.09 mmol). After 2 days, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate (20 ml), washed with cold 1 N HCl (2 X), water, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine and dried. Evaporation and flash column purification then gave pure N-boc intermediate, which was converted to the HCl salt of naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-benzyl ester by Method B (0.008 mg, 45%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 8.90 (d, 1H), 8.21 (d, 1H), 8.11 (d, 1H), 7.97 (d, 1H), 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.63-7.47 (m, 6H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.06 (t, 1H), 5.78 (br s, 1H), 5.50 (s, 2H), 5.30 (s, 2H), 3.85 (br s, 2H), 3.44 (t,

2H), 2.71 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. Time: 7.02 min.

LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>26</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>, Exact Mass: 517.19),  
Found, M+1 518.10.

5

Example 21

## Preparation of Compound 259

Carbonic acid naphthalen-1-yl ester 2-(1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy  
10 methyl)-benzyl ester (Compound 259):

Following the same procedure as for the preparation of  
compound 258 and Method A. the TFA salt of carbonic acid  
naphthalen-1-yl ester 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-  
yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester was  
15 prepared. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 8.17-6.77 (m,  
14H), 5.71 (br s, 1H), 5.40 (s, 2H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 3.82  
(br s, 2H), 3.45 (t, 2H), 2.64 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret.  
Time: 6.96 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>26</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> Exact  
Mass: 533.18), Found, M+1 534.10.

20

Example 22

## Preparation of Compound 260

5-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-  
25 trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-quinoline  
(62B):

Following the same procedure as for the preparation of  
compound 257 and Method B, the TFA salt of 5-[2-(1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-  
30 trifluoromethylphenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-quinoline was  
prepared. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 9.28 (d, 1H),  
9.13 (dd, 1H), 8.06 (t, 1H), 7.92 (dd, 1H), 7.78 (d, 1H),  
7.71 (d, 1H), 7.62-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.47-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.26  
(d, 1H), 7.09 (t, 1H), 5.82 (br s, 1H), 5.41 (s, 2H),

5.28 (s, 2H), 3.77 (br s, 2H), 3.42 (t, 2H), 2.72 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. time: 5.56 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>25</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> Exact Mass: 490.19), Found, M+1 491.13.

5

Example 23

## Preparation of Compound 261

4-(4-Bromo-2-methoxycarbonyl-phenyl)-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (64B):  
10 5-Bromo-2-iodo-benzoic acid methyl ester (63B) was prepared following the same method as described for compound 55B. 4-(4-bromo-2-methoxycarbonyl-phenyl)-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester  
15 (64B) was prepared according to the same procedure as described for compound 51B, <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, 1H), 6.93 (d, 1H), 5.36 (br s, 1H), 3.90 (br s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.47 (br s, 2H), 2.15 (br s, 2H), 1.38 (s, 9H)

20

4-[4-Bromo-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (67B):  
4-(4-Bromo-2-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (65B) was  
25 prepared following the same procedure as for compound 59B. 4-(4-Bromo-2-chloromethyl-phenyl)-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (66B) was prepared following the same procedure as for compound  
30 60B. 4-[4-Bromo-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (67B) was prepared according to the method described for compound 61B.

4-[2'-Hydroxymethyl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (68B):

A mixture of 4-[4-bromo-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.20 g, 0.39 mmol), 2-hydroxymethylphenyl boronic acid (0.078 g, 0.58 mmol), potassium phosphate (0.248 g, 1.2 mmol) and 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino) ferrocene palladium (II) dichloride (0.025 g) in DME (2 ml) was heated at 70°C for 2 days. Filtrations through Celite, concentration, and flash column purification (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 20 to 30 % ethyl acetate in hexane) generated 4-[2'-hydroxymethyl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

2-Trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid 4'-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl ester (Compound 261):

The TFA salt of 2-trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid 4'-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl ester was prepared from 4-[2'-hydroxymethyl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester following the same procedure as described for compound 258 and Method A. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.71 (d, 1H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.61-7.34 (m, 10H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 7.01 (t, 1H), 5.79 (br s, 1H), 5.32 (s, 2H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 3.80 (br s, 2H), 3.43 (br s, 2H), 2.74 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. time: 6.96 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>27</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>, Exact Mass: 611.19), Found, M+1 612.20.

#### Example 24

## Preparation of Compound 262

4-[3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (Compound 262):

5 The HCl salt of 4-[3-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine was prepared following the same procedure as described for compound 68B and Method B. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.66-7.58 (m, 5H), 7.44 (t, 2H), 7.36 (d, 2H),  
10 7.32 (d, 1H), 7.10 (t, 1H), 5.82 (br s, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 3.83 (br s, 2H), 3.47 (t, 2H), 2.72 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. time: 6.54 min. LC/MS:(ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO, Exact Mass: 409.17), Found, M+1 410.20.

15 Example 25

## Preparation of Compound 263

5-Amino-2-bromo-4-methyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (69B):

Following a similar procedure reported in *J. Med. Chem.*  
20 1999, 42, 3701, 5-amino-2-bromo-4-methyl-benzoic acid methyl ester was prepared from methyl 3-amino-4-methylbenzoate in 77 % yield. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>). 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.74 (br s, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H).

25

2-Bromo-5-iodo-4-methyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (70B):

To a solution of 5-amino-2-bromo-4-methyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (2.43 g, 10 mmol) in 3N hydrochloric acid and acetone (210 ml) at -5°C was added sodium nitrite  
30 (0.76 g, 11 mmol) in water (11 ml). After 30 min, potassium iodide (2.89 g, 17 mmol) was added and the resulting reaction was stirred at RT overnight. After adding sodium sulfite (5 g), the reaction was concentrated and extracted with dichloromethane (3 X 60  
35 ml). Flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, dichloromethane) then

gave 2-bromo-5-iodo-4-methyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (2.65g, 75%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H).

5    **2-Bromo-5-iodo-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (71B):**

A mixture of 2-bromo-5-iodo-4-methyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (1.0249 g, 2.89 mmol), NBS (0.617 g, 3.48 mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (0.04 g) in carbon tetrachloride (5 ml)  
10 was heated at 100°C for 6h, during which time a solution of additional benzoyl peroxide (0.06 g) in carbon tetrachloride (1 ml) was added through a syringe from time to time. The mixture was absorbed on silica and was applied on a flash column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, dichloromethane). The  
15 crude product thus obtained was combined with 2-trifluoromethylphenol and potassium carbonate (1 g) in acetone (6 ml). Work-up as described for compound 61B and column purification (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 2.5% to 5% ethyl acetate in hexane) gave recovered 70B (0.2929 g, 29%) and 2-bromo-5-  
20 iodo-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (0.8921 g, 60%).

**4-[4-Bromo-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1**  
25 **-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (72B):**

Following the same procedure as for compound 58B, 4-[4-bromo-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1  
-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was prepared from 2-  
30 bromo-5-iodo-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester.

**4-[4-Furan-3-yl-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrid**



**ine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (73B):**

A mixture of 4-[4-bromo-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.298 g, 5 0.52 mmol), 3-furanylboronic acid (0.100g, 0.89 mmol), potassium phosphate (0.432 g, 2.0 mmol) and 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium (II) dichloride (0.05g) in DME (4 ml) was heated at 70°C overnight. Filtration through Celite, concentration and purification 10 by flash column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 15 to 20% ethyl acetate in hexane) gave 4-[4-furan-3-yl-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.2379g, 82%).

15

**4-[4-Furan-3-yl-5-hydroxymethyl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (74B):**

The DIBAL reduction of 4-[4-furan-3-yl-5-methoxycarbonyl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was 20 conducted using the same procedure as for compound 59B to afford 4-[4-furan-3-yl-5-hydroxymethyl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. 25

**Isonicotinic acid 2-furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-benzyl ester (Compound 263):**

30 The TFA salt of isonicotinic acid 2-furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-benzyl ester was prepared following the same procedure as described for compound 258 and Method A. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.66-

7.58 (m, 5H), 7.44 (t, 2H), 7.36 (d, 2H), 7.32 (d, 1H), 7.10 (t, 1H), 5.82 (br s, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 3.83 (br s, 2H), 3.47 (t, 2H), 2.72 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. time: 5.93 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>25</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> Exact Mass: 534.18),  
5 Found, M+1 535.20.

#### Example 26

##### Preparation of Compound 264

10 1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-2H-azepino[4,5-b]indole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid 3-tert-butyl ester 5-methyl ester (75B):  
1,2,3,4,5,6-Hexahydro-azepino[4,5-b]indole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.100 g, 0.4 mmol) and di-t-butyl  
15 dicarbonate (0.164 g, 0.75 mmol) were mixed in methanol (3 ml) and triethylamine (0.12 ml, 0.86 mmol) was added. After stirring at RT overnight, the reaction was concentrated and purified by flash column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 20% ethyl acetate-hexane) to give 1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-  
20 azepino[4,5-b]indole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid 3-tert-butyl ester 5-methyl ester (0.129 g, 91%).

##### 1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-2H-azepino[4,5-b]indole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid 3-tert-butyl ester (76B):

25 1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-2H-azepino[4,5-b]indole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid 3-tert-butyl ester 5-methyl ester (0.100 g, 0.29 mmol) was mixed with ethanol (3 ml) and 2N NaOH (2 ml). After stirring at 50°C for 45 min, the reaction evaporated and the residue acidified with cold  
30 dilute HCl to pH 2. Extraction with ethyl acetate (2 X 20 ml), washing with brine, drying and concentration produced crude 1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-azepino[4,5-b]indole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid 3-tert-butyl ester (0.097 mg), which was pure enough for the next step.

**1,2,3,4,5,6-Hexahydro-azepino[4,5-b]indole-5-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide (Compound 264):**

A mixture of 1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-azepino[4,5-b]indole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid 3-tert-butyl ester (10 mg, 0.03 mmol), 2-aminonaphthalene (6 mg, 0.04 mmol) EDC (11.6 mg, 0.06 mmol), HOBt (8.2 mg, 0.06 mmol) and triethylamine (0.021 mL, 2.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) was stirred at RT for 24 h. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and washed with cold 1 N HCl and brine. Drying, evaporation, and purification by flash column (20% ethyl acetate in hexane) gave the boc intermediate, which, upon treatment by Method A, was converted to TFA salt of 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-azepino[4,5-b]indole-5-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide (7.5 mg, 52% from 47). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 8.40 (d, 2H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.03-7.94 (m, 3H), 7.55-7.44 (m, 5H), 7.16 (t, 1H), 7.07 (t, 1H), 4.42 br s, 1H), 4.09 (dd, 1H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.70 (d, 1H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 3H). HPLC ret. time: 6.06 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O Exact Mass: 355.17 ), Found, M+1 356.20.

Example 27

**Preparation of Compound 265**

2-(Naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1,4-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 4-tert-butyl ester (77B):  
2-(Naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1,4-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 4-tert-butyl ester was prepared according to the same procedure as described for compound 264. 2-(Naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1,4-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 4-tert-butyl ester (0.36 g) was hydrogenated with 10% Pd/C in methanol using a hydrogen balloon for 3h. Filtration, concentration and column purification (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 1:1 ether/ hexane) then gave 3-

(naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid  
tert-butyl ester (0.118 g).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$   
9.00 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.78-7.74 (m, 3H), 7.50-7.38  
(m, 3H), 4.17-2.36 (m, 8H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

5

1-[3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoyl] -  
piperazine-2-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide  
(Compound 265):

A mixture of 3-(Naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1-  
10 carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.0168 g, 0.05 mmol),  
pyridine (0.008 ml, 0.098 mmol), 3-chloromethylbenzoyl  
chloride (0.010 ml, 0.07 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 ml)  
was stirred for 5 min. The reaction was diluted with  
ethyl acetate (15 ml), washed with cold 1 N HCl (2 X 10  
15 ml), 1N NaOH (2 X 10 ml), brine, and dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ).  
Evaporation of the solvents gave crude 4-(3-chloromethyl-  
benzoyl)-3-(naphthalen-2-ylcarbamoyl)-piperazine-1-  
carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, which was mixed with 2-  
trifluoromethylphenol (0.076 g, 0.47 mmol) and potassium  
20 carbonate (0.15 g, 1.1 mmol) in acetone (3 ml). After  
stirring at 50°C overnight and the same work-up as for  
compound 61B the Boc intermediate was obtained, which  
after Method B treatment, was converted into the HCl  
salt. Preparative HPLC then generated the TFA salt of 1-  
25 [3-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoyl] -  
piperazine-2-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$   
(500 MHz, methanol- $d_4$ ):  $\delta$  8.28 (s, 1H), 7.85-7.78 (m, 3H),  
7.68-7.06 (m, 12H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 3.98 (d, 1H), 3.82 (t,  
1H), 3.52 (d, 1H), 3.49 (d, 1H), 3.35-3.22 (m, 3H). HPLC  
30 ret. time: 6.45 min. LC/MS: ( $\text{ES}^+$ , Calcd for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_3$   
Exact Mass: 533.19), Found, M 534.3.

#### Example 28

#### Preparation of Compound 266

**6-Phenyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-pyrimidin-4-ol (78B):**

A mixture of 4-amidinopyridine hydrochloride (1.57 g, 10 mmol) and 3-oxo-3-phenyl-propionic acid ethyl ester (3.0 g, 15.6 mmol) was refluxed in ethanol overnight. Cooling to RT, filtration and washing with ethanol then gave 6-phenyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-pyrimidin-4-ol as a solid (1.8059 g, 73%).

10 **2-(1-Benzyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-6-phenyl-pyrimidin-4-ol (79B):**

A solution of 6-phenyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-pyrimidin-4-ol (0.43 g, 1.7 mmol) and benzyl bromide (0.32 g, 1.9 mmol) in chloroform (8 ml) and methanol (2 ml) was heated at 15 65°C overnight. After removal of the solvents *in vacuo*, the residue was diluted with methanol (10 ml) and water (5 ml). Sodium borohydride (0.26 g, 6.8 mmol) was added by parts. Water (50 ml) was added and the resulting solution was extracted with dichloromethane (3 X 50 ml) 20 and the combined organic phases were concentrated and the resulting solid was washed with water and methanol. Pure 2-(1-benzyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-6-phenyl-pyrimidin-4-ol was obtained as a solid (0.43g, 74%).

25 **4-(4-Hydroxy-6-phenyl-pyrimidin-2-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (80B):**

To a solution of 2-(1-benzyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-6-phenyl-pyrimidin-4-ol (0.185 g, 0.54 mmol) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.19 ml, 0.79 mmol) in 30 methanol (5 ml) and ethyl acetate (3 ml) was added 10% Pd/C (30 mg). The resulting mixture was hydrogenated under a H<sub>2</sub> balloon overnight. The reaction was filtered through Celite and the filtrates were concentrated to afford a residue as the crude 4-(4-hydroxy-6-phenyl-

pyrimidin-2-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, which was used directly for the next step without further purification.

5 6-Phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-  
3H-pyrimidin-4-one (Compound 266):

Crude 4-(4-hydroxy-6-phenyl-pyrimidin-2-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.026 g, 0.07 mmol) was mixed with 2-trifluoromethylbenzyl bromide (0.0875 g, 0.37 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.105 g, 0.75 mmol) in acetone (1 ml). After stirring at 50°C overnight, the reaction was cooled to RT, diluted with ethyl acetate (20 ml) and washed with brine. Drying (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentration gave a residue, which was purified by flash column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 5% to 10% ethyl acetate in hexane) to generate the N-alkylated boc intermediate, which, after treatment of Method B, was converted to the HCl salt of 6-phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-3H-pyrimidin-4-one. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 8.03 (d, 2H), 7.85-7.59 (m, 7H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 5.90 (s, 2H), 3.61-3.56 (m, 3H), 3.28-3.22 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.24 (m, 4H). HPLC ret. time: 6.45 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Calcd, for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O, Exact Mass: 413.17), Found, M+1 414.10.

25 Example 29

### Preparation of Compound 267

**3-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-6-phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-3H-pyrimidin-4-one (Compound 267):**

30 The same procedure for the prepreparation of compound 266 was repeated, starting from crude 4-(4-Hydroxy-6-phenylpyrimidin-2-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester and 2-bromomethylnaphthalene. Method A treatment of the intermediate then generated the TFA salt of 3-

naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-6-phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-3H-pyrimidin-4-one 56. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 8.05 (s, 1H), 8.03-8.00 (m, 2H), 7.94-7.87 (m, 3H), 7.70-7.62 (m, 4H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.53-7.51 (m, 2H), 5.89 (s, 2H), 3.61-3.52 (m, 3H), 3.27-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.20 (m, 4H). HPLC ret. time: 6.59 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Cacl<sub>d</sub>, for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O, Exact Mass: 395.20), Found, M+1 396.20.

#### Example 30

##### 10 Preparation of Compound 268

2,4-Bis-benzyloxy-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-pyrimidine (Compound 268):

The TFA salt of 2,4-bis-benzyloxy-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-pyrimidine was prepared from 2,4-bis-benzyloxy-5-bromo-pyrimidine and 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyridine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, following the same procedure as for compound 250. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.49-7.35 (m, 10H), 6.01 (br s, 1H), 5.54 (s, 2H), 5.44 (s, 2H), 3.85 (br s, 2H), 3.34 (br s, 2H), 2.77 (br s, 2H). HPLC ret. time: 5.77 min. LC/MS: (ES<sup>+</sup>, Cacl<sub>d</sub>, for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, Exact Mass: 373.18), Found, M+1 374.10.

25

#### Example 31

##### K<sub>i</sub> Determination for the Inhibition of BACE

The ability of the inhibitors of the present invention to inhibit aspartic proteinases is demonstrated below using an assay that measures the inhibition of BACE. Compounds were tested against BACE activity using the following modifications of the method described in J. Ermoliev et al. (2000) Biochemistry 39(51):16263.

All compound evaluations were performed in 0.1M sodium acetate (buffer), pH, 4.5, 10  $\mu$ M substrate (FS-1 peptide as described in the reference above; this is commercially available), varying concentrations of the  
 5 test compound or control (DMSO to yeild 2% vol/vol), and 50 nM BACE. The assay volume is 100  $\mu$ L.

Two microliters of the test compound dissolved in DMSO are added to each well in a 96-well microtiter plate. Seventy eight microliters of BACE are mixed with  
 10 buffer and added to each well then incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes. A stock solution of 50  $\mu$ M FS-1 substrate was prepared by addition of an aliquot of FS-1 substrate which was dissolved in DMSO to the buffer and mixed well. The reaction is initiated by addition of  
 15 20  $\mu$ L of the FS-1 mix to the remaining, preincubated assay components. The cleavage reaction of substrate to product is measured using a Molecular Devices fluorescence plate reader with the excitation and emission filter pairs of 355 nm and 495 nm, respectively.  
 20 Apparent  $K_i$  values are determined by fitting the data to the integrated equation for competitive tight binding inhibition.

The results are shown below in Table 5, wherein the following designations are used for the  $K_i$  values:

25        "\*" means a  $K_i$  >30  $\mu$ M  
           "\*\*\*" means a  $K_i$  from 3 $\mu$ M to 30 $\mu$ M  
           "\*\*\*\*" means a  $K_i$  <3  $\mu$ M

Table 5

100	**	Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-(2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amine
101	*	4-Fluoro-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide



- 102      \*\*      Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 103      \*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-fluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 104      \*\*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3'-chloro-4'-fluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 105      \*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-fluoro-3'-formyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 106      \*\*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',3'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 107      \*\*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 108      \*\*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',5'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 109      \*\*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',3',5'-trichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 110      \*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 111      \*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-pyridin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 112      \*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-bromo-4-methyl-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 113      \*\*      Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 114      \*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide

- 115       \*\*       4-{2,6-Bis-[(naphthalene-2-carbonyl)-  
                  amino]-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl}-  
                  piperazine
- 116       \*\*\*       1-[2,5-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
                  phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperazine
- 117       \*         4-tert-Butyl-N-(2-piperazin-1-yl-5-  
                  trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-benzamide
- 118       \*         Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-bromo-2-  
                  piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 119       \*         Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3'-  
                  methoxy-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-  
                  amide
- 120       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-  
                  methoxy-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-  
                  amide
- 121       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-chloro-  
                  4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 122       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2'-chloro-  
                  4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 123       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3'-chloro-  
                  4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 124       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-methyl-  
                  4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 125       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [2-  
                  piperazin-1-yl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
                  phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 126       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3'-methyl-  
                  4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 127       \*\*        4-{2,6-Bis-[(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-  
                  amino]-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl}-  
                  piperazine

- 128       \*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-piperazin-1-yl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 129       \*\*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 130       \*\*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 131       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-cyano-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 132       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-phenoxy-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 133       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [5-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl]-amide
- 134       \*         2-Naphthalen-1-yl-N-(2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide
- 135       \*         Naphthalene-1-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 136       \*         Naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 137       \*\*        Biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 138       \*\*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-6-methyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 139       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [5-(3-chloro-phenoxy)-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl]-amide
- 140       \*\*        Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-o-tolyloxy-phenyl)-amide

- 141       \*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-m-tolyloxy-phenyl)-amide
- 142       \*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-p-tolyloxy-phenyl)-amide
- 143       \*       6-Methoxy-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 144       \*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-isopropylsulfamoyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 145       \*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-diethylsulfamoyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 146       \*\*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-benzylsulfamoyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 147       \*\*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-cyclohexylsulfamoyl-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 148       \*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3-chloro-2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 149       \*\*       Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 150       \*\*       (2-Piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid naphthalen-1-yl ester
- 151       \*\*       (2-Piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid naphthalen-2-yl ester
- 152       \*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-furan-3-yl-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 153       \*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-thiophen-3-yl-phenyl)-amide

- 154 \* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-furan-3-yl-4-methyl-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 155 \*\* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-methyl-2-piperazin-1-yl-5-thiophen-3-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 156 \* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-benzyloxy-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 157 \* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-bromo-5-fluoro-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 158 \*\* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-fluoro-5-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 159 \*\*\* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-fluoro-5-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 160 \*\* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-fluoro-4-furan-3-yl-2-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 161 \*\* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2'-fluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 162 \*\*\* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',5'-difluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 163 \*\*\* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-benzylsulfamoyl-3'-fluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 164 \*\* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4'-benzylsulfamoyl-2',5'-difluoro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 165 \*\*\* Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-(4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amine
- 166 \*\*\* Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-(4-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amine

- 167       \*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-chloro-2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 168       \*\*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-5-piperazin-1-yl-2-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 169       \*\*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2',5'-dichloro-5-piperazin-1-yl-2-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 170       \*\*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (5-piperazin-1-yl-2,4'-bis-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 171       \*\*\*       4'-Trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 172       \*\*\*       2'-Trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (2-piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 173       \*\*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-3-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 174       \*\*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3-piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 175       \*\*\*       Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (3',4'-dichloro-2-fluoro-5-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-4-yl)-amide
- 176       \*\*\*       Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [5-bromo-2-piperazin-1-yl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-amide
- 177       \*\*\*       Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [4-piperazin-1-yl-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide
- 178       \*\*\*       Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [2-piperazin-1-yl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-amide
- 179       \*\*       4'-Trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide

- 180       \*\*       3'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid  
              (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-  
              biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 181       \*\*       4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid  
              (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-  
              biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 182       \*\*\*      3'-Methyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid  
              (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-  
              biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 182       \*\*\*      4'-Methyl-biphenyl-4-sulfonic acid  
              (3',4'-dichloro-4-piperazin-1-yl-  
              biphenyl-3-yl)-amide
- 183       \*\*\*      Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [5-bromo-  
              2-piperazin-1-yl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
              phoxymethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 184       \*\*\*      Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [4-  
              piperazin-1-yl-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
              phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide
- 185       \*\*       Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [4-  
              piperazin-1-yl-4'-trifluoromethyl-6-(2-  
              trifluoromethyl-phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-  
              3-yl]-amide
- 186       \*\*\*      Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [4'-  
              hydroxy-4-piperazin-1-yl-6-(2-  
              trifluoromethyl-phoxymethyl)-biphenyl-  
              3-yl]-amide
- 187       \*\*\*      Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid [5-furan-  
              3-yl-2-piperazin-1-yl-4-(2-  
              trifluoromethyl-phoxymethyl)-phenyl]-  
              amide
- 188       \*\*       5-Bromo-2-piperazin-1-yl-3-[(quinolin-2-  
              ylmethyl)-amino]-benzoic acid ethyl ester
- 189       \*\*       Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid (2-  
              piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-  
              amide
- 190       \*\*       [1,6]Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid (2-  
              piperazin-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-  
              amide
- 191       \*\*       4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-  
              trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-  
              piperazine-2-carboxylic acid

- 192 \*\*\* 4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester
- 193 \*\*\* 4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid isopropylamide
- 194 \*\*\* 4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid benzylamide
- 195 \*\*\* 4-{3-[(Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid dimethylamide
- 200 \* 1-[4-(4-Chloro-2-methyl-phenoxy)-butyryl]-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide
- 201 \* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (2-[1,4]diazepan-1-yl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 202 \* 1,2,3,4,5,6-Hexahydro-azepino[4,5-b]indole-5-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide
- 203 \* 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide
- 204 \* 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid phenylamide
- 205 \* (3,4-Dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-{4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-yl}-methanone
- 206 \* 1-[3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoyl]-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide
- 207 \* 2-({4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbonyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid
- 208 \* 4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid 2-trifluoromethoxy-benzylamide



- 209      \*\*      4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-amide
- 210      \*\*      2,4-Bis-benzyloxy-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-pyrimidine
- 211      \*\*      4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid benzhydryl-amide
- 212      \*\*      2-{4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione
- 213      \*\*      3-({4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamoyl)-naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid
- 214      \*\*      6-Phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-3H-pyrimidin-4-one
- 215      \*\*      4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-amide
- 216      \*\*      4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide
- 217      \*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [2-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide
- 218      \*\*      3-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-6-phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-3H-pyrimidin-4-one
- 219      \*\*      4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-amide
- 220      \*\*      4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid benzyl-naphthalen-2-yl-amide
- 221      \*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-amide

- 222      \*\*      Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-amide
- 223      \*\*      {1-Benzyl-2-oxo-2-[2-({4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-ethyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester
- 224      \*\*      1-Naphthalen-1-yl-3-{4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-urea
- 225      \*\*      (2-Phenyl-1-{[(4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl}-carbonyl)-ethyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester
- 226      \*\*\*      N4-Methyl-N4-(2-methylamino-ethyl)-N3-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3,4-diamine
- 227      \*\*\*      Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [6-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-2-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-3-yl]-amide
- 228      \*\*\*      {4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamic acid naphthalen-2-yl ester
- 229      \*\*\*      {4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbamic acid naphthalen-1-yl ester
- 230      \*\*\*      {1-(1H-Indol-3-ylmethyl)-2-oxo-2-[2-({4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-carbonyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-ethyl}-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester
- 231      \*\*\*      Naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid {4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-amide
- 232      \*\*\*      1-Naphthalen-2-yl-3-{4-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-piperidin-3-ylmethyl}-urea
- 301      \*\*\*      4-[4-Naphthalen-1-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 302      \*\*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-3-(naphthalen-2-yloxy-methyl)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine

- 303 \*\*\* 4-[2,5-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 304 \*\*\* 4-[2,6-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 305 \*\* 6-Benzyloxy-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 306 \*\*\* 4-[2,5-Bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 307 \*\*\* 4-[2,5-Bis-(naphthalen-2-yloxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 308 \*\* N-Naphthalen-2-yl-2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzamide
- 309 \*\* N-(4-Methoxy-naphthalen-2-yl)-2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzamide
- 310 \*\* N-(5-Amino-naphthalen-1-yl)-2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzamide
- 311 \*\* N-(3-Amino-naphthalen-2-yl)-2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzamide
- 312 \*\*\* Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 313 \*\*\* Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 314 \*\* 2-Trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 315 \*\* Benzyloxy-acetic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester

- 316      \*\*      Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 317      \*\*      Terephthalic acid 1-methyl ester 4-[2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl] ester
- 318      \*\*\*      Carbonic acid naphthalen-1-yl ester 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 319      \*\*\*      Carbonic acid naphthalen-2-yl ester 2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 320      \*\*      4-[2-(Naphthalen-1-yloxy-methyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 321      \*\*\*      4-[2-(Naphthalen-2-yloxy-methyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 322      \*\*      N-Naphthalen-1-yl-2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzamide
- 323      \*\*\*      4-[5-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 324      \*\*\*      4-[5-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 325      \*\*\*      4-[2-(Biphenyl-4-yloxy-methyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 326      \*\*      4-[2-([1,1';3',1'']Terphenyl-4'-yloxy-methyl)-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 327      \*\*\*      5-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-quinoline
- 328      \*\*      3-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-benzoic acid methyl ester

- 329      \*\*      4-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-benzoic acid methyl ester
- 330      \*\*\*      5-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester
- 331      \*\*\*      5-[2-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-3,4-dihydro-2H-naphthalen-1-one
- 332      \*\*\*      2-Methyl-5-[2-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyloxy]-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
- 333      \*\*\*      4-[4-Bromo-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 334      \*\*      4-[4-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 335      \*\*      4-[3',4'-Dichloro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 336      \*\*\*      4-[2'-Trifluoromethyl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 337      \*\*      4-[3'-Trifluoromethyl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 338      \*\*      4-[4'-Trifluoromethyl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 339      \*\*      4-[4-Naphthalen-2-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 340      \*\*\*      3-[4-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-pyridine
- 341      \*\*\*      4-[4-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-pyridine

- 342 \*\*\* 4-[4-Thiophen-3-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 343 \*\*\* 4-[4-Furan-3-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 344 \*\*\* 4-[2'-Nitro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 345 \*\*\* 4-[4-Thiophen-2-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 346 \*\*\* 4-[4-Furan-2-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 347 \*\*\* 4-[2'-Fluoro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 348 \*\*\* 4-[2'-Chloro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 349 \*\*\* 4-[2',6'-Difluoro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 350 \*\*\* 1-[4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-2-yl]-ethanone
- 351 \*\*\* 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-ol
- 352 \*\*\* 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-ol
- 353 \*\*\* 4-[3'-Nitro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 354 \*\*\* 4-[4'-Nitro-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine

- 355 \*\*\* 1-[4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-2-yl]-ethanol
- 356 \*\*\* 4-[2,4,5-Tris-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 357 \*\*\* 4-[4-Benzofuran-2-yl-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 358 \*\*\* 4-[4-(1H-Pyrrol-2-yl)-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 359 \*\*\* 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-ylamine
- 360 \*\*\* 4-[3-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 361 \*\* 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-ol
- 362 \*\* 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-2-ol
- 363 \*\* 4-[4-Furan-3-yl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 364 \*\*\* 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid amide
- 365 \*\*\* 4-[4'-Methoxy-2,5-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 366 \*\*\* [4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-methanol
- 367 \*\*\* [4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-2-yl]-methanol

- 368 \*\*\* 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-  
2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid  
methyl ester
- 369 \*\*\* 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-  
2',5'-bis-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid  
methyl ester
- 370 \*\*\* Furan-2-carboxylic acid 4'-(1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2',5'-bis-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-  
2-ylmethyl ester
- 371 \*\* 4-[4-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-2-  
(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-  
phenyl]-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 372 \*\*\* 4-[2'-Fluoro-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 373 \*\*\* 4-[2'-Chloro-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 374 \*\*\* 4-[2'-Methyl-3-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 375 \*\*\* 4-[2'-Trifluoromethyl-3-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-  
4-yl]-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine
- 376 \*\* 4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-  
(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-  
biphenyl-2-ylamine
- 377 \*\* 4-[4-Bromo-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydro-pyridine
- 378 \*\* [4'-(1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-  
(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-  
biphenyl-2-yl]-methanol
- 379 \*\*\* Benzoic acid 4'-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-  
pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-2-yl methyl ester
- 380 \*\*\* 2-Trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid 4'-  
(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-  
2-ylmethyl ester



- 381      \*\*      2-Bromo-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester
- 382      \*\*      2,5-Bis-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester
- 383      \*\*      2-Furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester
- 384      \*\*\*      2-Chloro-nicotinic acid 4'-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-3'-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl ester
- 385      \*\*\*      Nicotinic acid 2-furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 386      \*\*\*      2-Chloro-nicotinic acid 2-furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 387      \*\*      [2-Furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-methanol
- 388      \*\*      [2-Furan-3-yl-5-(1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-phenyl]-methanol
- 389      \*\*      Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid 2-furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 390      \*\*\*      Isonicotinic acid 2-furan-3-yl-5-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzyl ester
- 401      \*\*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-3-(naphthalen-2-ylmethoxy)-piperidine
- 402      \*\*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid naphthalen-2-ylamide

- 403      \*\*      1-(4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidin-3-yl)-3-naphthalen-2-yl-urea
- 404      \*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1-naphthalen-1-yl-ethyl)-amide
- 405      \*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1-naphthalen-1-yl-ethyl)-amide
- 406      \*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1-naphthalen-1-yl-ethyl)-amide
- 407      \*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1-naphthalen-1-yl-ethyl)-amide
- 408      \*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1-naphthalen-2-yl-ethyl)-amide
- 409      \*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1-naphthalen-2-yl-ethyl)-amide
- 410      \*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1-naphthalen-2-yl-ethyl)-amide
- 411      \*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid (1-naphthalen-2-yl-ethyl)-amide
- 412      \*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-5-(naphthalen-2-yloxymethyl)-piperidine-3,4-diol
- 413      \*\*\*      4-Biphenyl-4-yl-3-(naphthalen-2-yloxymethyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy)-piperidine
- 501      \*\*      6-Benzyloxy-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 502      \*      (6-Methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl)-naphthalen-2-yl-methanone
- 503      \*      6-Methoxy-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline

- 504 \*\*\* Naphthalen-1-yl-[6-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-methanone
- 505 \*\*\* 9-Naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-6-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 506 \*\*\* Naphthalen-1-yl-[6-(4-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-methanone
- 507 \*\*\* Naphthalen-2-yl-[6-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-methanone
- 508 \*\*\* Naphthalen-1-yl-[6-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-methanone
- 509 \*\*\* 9-Naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-6-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 510 \*\*\* [6-(2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
- 511 \*\*\* [6-(2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-2-yl-methanone
- 512 \*\*\* 6-(4-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 513 \*\*\* 6-(4-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 514 \*\*\* [6-(4-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
- 515 \*\*\* [6-(4-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-2-yl-methanone
- 516 \*\*\* 6-(2-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 517 \*\*\* [6-(2,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
- 518 \*\*\* 6-(2-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 519 \*\*\* 6-(Naphthalen-2-ylmethoxy)-9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 520 \*\*\* 6-(2-Iodo-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline

- 521 \*\*\* 6-(2-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy) -  
9-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-  
tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 522 \*\*\* 6-(2-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy) -  
9-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-  
tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 523 \*\*\* [6-(2-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-  
benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-  
9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-methanone
- 524 \*\*\* [6-(2-Methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-  
benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-  
9-yl]-naphthalen-2-yl-methanone
- 525 \*\*\* 6-(3,5-Dimethoxy-benzyloxy)-9-naphthalen-  
1-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-b-  
carboline
- 526 \*\*\* [6-(3,5-Dimethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-  
yl-methanone
- 527 \*\*\* [6-(3,5-Dimethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-2-  
yl-methanone
- 528 \*\*\* [6-(2-Iodo-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-yl-  
methanone
- 529 \*\*\* [6-(2-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-1-  
yl-methanone
- 530 \*\*\* [6-(2-Difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydro-b-carbolin-9-yl]-naphthalen-2-  
yl-methanone
- 531 \*\*\* 4'-(9-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,9-  
tetrahydro-1H-b-carbolin-6-yloxymethyl)-  
biphenyl-2-carbonitrile
- 532 \*\*\* 4'-[9-(Naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-2,3,4,9-  
tetrahydro-1H-b-carbolin-6-yloxymethyl]-  
biphenyl-2-carbonitrile
- 533 \*\*\* 9-Naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-6-(4-  
trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-  
tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 534 \*\*\* 9-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-6-(4-  
trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-  
tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 535 \*\*\* 9-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-6-(2-  
trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-  
tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline
- 536 \*\*\* Naphthalen-2-yl-[6-(4-trifluoromethyl-  
benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-  
9-yl]-methanone
- 537 \*\*\* 9-Naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-6-(3-  
trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-  
tetrahydro-1H-b-carboline

- 196           \*\*\*   Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [6-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-2-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-3-yl]-amide
- 197           \*\*     Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [2-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4-piperazin-1-yl-pyrimidin-5-yl]-amide

While we have described a number of embodiments of this invention, it is apparent that our basic examples may be altered to provide other embodiments which utilize  
5 the compounds and methods of this invention. Therefore, it will be appreciated that the scope of this invention is to be defined by the appended claims rather than by the specific embodiments which have been represented by way of example.

10

CLAIMS

We claim:

1. A BACE inhibitor having the following features:
  - (a) HB-1;
  - 5 (b) HPB-4;and at least one of the following (c) and (d):
  - (c) HPB-2; and
  - (d) HPB-3.
- 10 2. A BACE inhibitor having the following features:
  - (a) HB-1;
  - (b) HPB-4;
  - (c) HPB-115 and at least one of the following (d) and (e):
  - (d) HPB-2; and
  - (e) HPB-3.
- 20 3. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 1 or 2, wherein each of the HB-1, HB-2 and HB-3 is independently less than about 3.5 Å in length.
- 25 4. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 3, wherein each of HB-1, HB-2 and HB-3 is independently less about 3.0 Å.
5. The BACE inhibitor according to any of claims 1-4, wherein HB-1 is replaced with a electropositive moiety comprising one or more positively charged atoms, wherein30 said electropositive moiety forms a salt bridge with the carboxylate oxygen atoms of Asp-228 and Asp-32.
6. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 2, wherein the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-1

moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Thr-231, Thr-232, Asn-233, Arg-235 and Gln-73 is between about 4.0 Å to about 12 Å.

5           7. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 6, wherein the distance between the center of mass of the hydrophobic moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Thr-231, Thr-232, Asn-233, Arg-235 and Gln-73 is between about 5.0 Å to about 10 Å.

10

8. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 7, wherein the distance between the center of mass of HPB-1 and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Thr-231, Thr-232, Asn-233, Arg-235 and Gln-73 is as follows:

15           Thr-232 - between 5.5 to 6.5 Å;  
            Thr-232 - between 6.0 to 6.7 Å;  
            Asn-233 - between 7.0 to 8.5 Å;  
            Arg-235 - between 8.5 to 10.0 Å; and  
            Gln-73 - between 9.0 to 10.0 Å.

20

9. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 1, wherein the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-2 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Trp-76, Phe-108, Phe-109, Trp-115 and Ile-102 is between about  
25   3.0 Å to about 8.5 Å.

10. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 9, wherein the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-2 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of  
30   Trp-76, Phe-108, Phe-109, Trp-115 and Ile-102 is between about 3.5 Å to about 8.0 Å.

11. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 10, wherein the distance between the center of mass of the

HPB-2 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Trp-76, Phe-108, Phe-109, Trp-115 and Ile-102 is:

- Trp-76 - about 8 Å;
- Phe-108 - about 3.5 Å;
- 5 Phe-109 - about 6 Å;
- Trp-115 - about 8 Å; and
- Ile-102 - about 6 Å.

12. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 1,  
10 wherein the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-3 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Asn-37, Ala-39, Val-69, Trp-76, Ile-118 and Arg-128 is between 3.5 Å to 8 Å.

15 13. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 12,  
wherein the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-3 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Asn-37, Ala-39, Val-69, Trp-76, Ile-118 and Arg-128 is between 4 Å to 7.5 Å.

20

14. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 13,  
wherein the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-3 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of substantially all of Asn-37, Ala-39, Val-69, Trp-76, Ile-118 and Arg-128 is:

- 25 Asn-37 - between 4.0 Å to 5.0 Å;
- Ala-39 - about 6 Å;
- Val-69 - about 6 Å;
- Trp-76 - about 7.5 Å;
- Ile-118 - about 6.7 Å; and
- 30 Arg-128 - about 6 Å.

15. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 1 or 2,  
wherein HPB-4 is an aromatic stacking moiety that



interacts favorably with the phenyl ring of at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76.

16. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 15,  
5 wherein the HPB-4 moiety interacts with at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 such that the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-4 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 is between 5.5 Å and 8.5 Å.

10

17. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 16,  
wherein the HPB-4 moiety interacts with at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 such that the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-4 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom  
15 of at least two of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 is between 6.0 Å and 8.0 Å.

18. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 17,  
wherein the HPB-4 moiety interacts with at least two of  
20 Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 such that the distance between the center of mass of the HPB-4 moiety and the C- $\beta$  atom of at least two each of Tyr-71, Phe-108 and Trp-76 is as follows:

25 Tyr-71 - about 6.0 Å;  
Phe-108 - about 5.5 Å; and  
Trp-76 - about 7 Å.

19. The BACE inhibitor according to claim 18,  
wherein the HPB-4 moiety interacts with Try-71.

30

20. The BACE inhibitor according to any one of claim 1 or 2, wherein the distance between the HB-1 moiety and other moieties in the inhibitor, when present, is in the range as set forth below in Table 1:

Table 1

	HB-1 <sup>a</sup>
HB-2	4.0 - 5.0
HB-3	4.0 - 5.0
HPB-4	5.0 - 6.0
HPB-1	7.0 - 8.5
HPB-2	9.0 - 11.0
HPB-3	8.0 -11.0

<sup>a</sup>distances in Angstroms (Å).

21. An enzyme-inhibitor complex, comprising BACE  
5 complexed with an inhibitor according to claim 1 or 2.

22. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an  
inhibitor according to claims 1 or 2, and a  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

23. A method of inhibiting BACE in a mammal,  
comprising the step of contacting said mammal with a  
composition according to claim 22.

15 24. A method of treating a BACE-mediated disease in  
a mammal, comprising the step of administering to said  
mammal a composition according to claim 22.

20 25. A method of treating Alzheimer's Disease in a  
mammal, comprising the step of administering to said  
mammal a composition according to claim 22.

26. A method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, comprising the step of administering to said mammal a compound of formula IA:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  
wherein:

- 10 V is a 3-4 membered acyclic group or a 5-7 membered, fully or partially saturated cyclic group;  
wherein V comprises a first moiety selected from NH, CH-OH, or a CH-NH<sub>2</sub>, and a second moiety selected from carbon, CH, or N;  
wherein said first moiety and said second moiety in V are non-adjacent; and  
15 V is attached to R through said second moiety;  
wherein V is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>;  
R is a suitable linker;  
p is 0 or 1;  
20 R<sup>10</sup> is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;  
T is a five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N or NH, wherein T has at least one R<sup>10</sup>  
25 substituent and up to three more substituents selected from R<sup>10</sup> or J;  
J is halogen, -R', -OR', -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SR', -S(O)R', -S(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R',

-C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -N(R')C(O)R', -N(R')C(O)OR', -  
 N(R')C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is  
 independently selected from hydrogen,  
 aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocycl-alkyl,  
 5 aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;  
 wherein R' is optionally substituted with up to  
 3 substituents selected independently from -R<sup>11</sup>,  
 -OR<sup>11</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-  
 methylenedioxy, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -  
 10 S(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -  
 C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)R', -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)OR<sup>11</sup>, -  
 N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;  
 R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkenyl  
 or alkynyl, or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl;  
 15 P1 and P2 each are independently:  
     - absent; or  
     - aliphatic;  
 R1 and R2 each are independently:  
     - absent; or  
 20 - R;  
 W is five to eleven membered monocyclic or  
 bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having  
 zero to three heteroatoms independently  
 selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up  
 25 to 3 J substituents.

27. The method according to claim 26, wherein R is  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -NR'-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-,  
 -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -O-, -OC(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)NR'-,  
 30 -NR'C(O)O-, -SO-NR', -NR'SO-, -NR'SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR'-, -CHOR'-,  
 -CHNR'-, or -C(O)-.

28. The method according to claim 26, wherein  
 R<sup>10</sup> is P1-R1-P2-R2-W:

wherein one of P1 and P2 is absent and the other of P1 and P2 is aliphatic, and/or one of R1 and R2 is absent and the other of R1 and R2 is R.

5           29. The method according to claim 26, wherein W is a five to seven membered monocyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J.

10

          30. The method according to claim 29, wherein W is selected from 2-furanyl, 3-furanyl, 3-furazanyl, N-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-oxadiazolyl, 5-oxadiazolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 1-pyrazolyl, 2-pyrazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5-pyrimidyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 5-tetrazolyl, 2-triazolyl, 5-triazolyl, 2-thienyl, or 3-thienyl.

          31. The method according to claim 26, wherein W is a five to six membered monocyclic, non-aromatic ring having one to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J.

          32. The method according to claim 31, wherein W is selected from 2-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-tetrahydropyranyl, [1,3]-dioxalanyl, [1,3]-dithiolanyl, [1,3]-dioxanyl, 2-tetrahydrothiophenyl, 3-tetrahydrothiophenyl, 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 2-thiomorpholinyl, 3-thiomorpholinyl, 4-

thiomorpholinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, 4-thiazolidinyl, diazolonyl, or N-substituted diazolonyl.

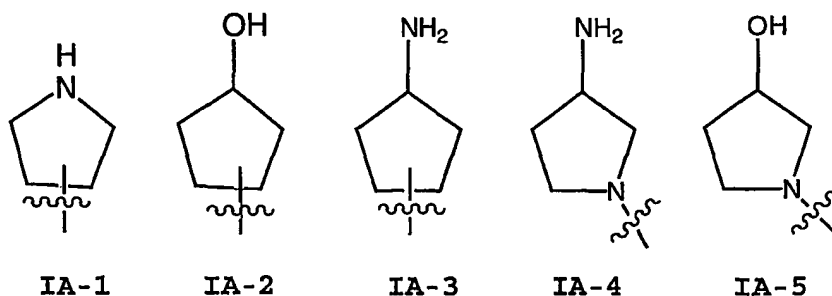
5

33. The method according to claim 26, wherein W is a five to seven membered monocyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J.

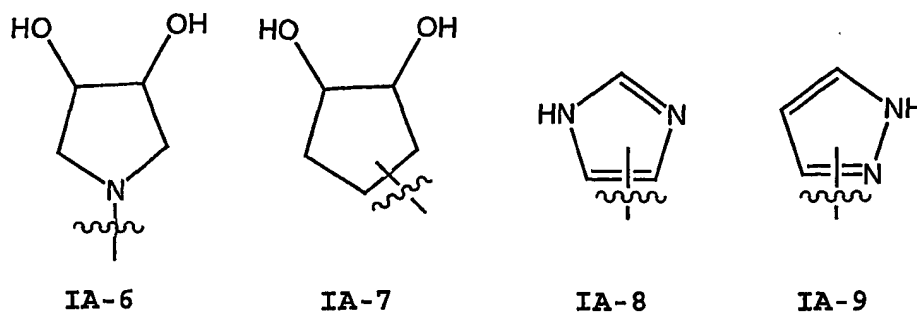
34. The method according to claim 33, wherein W is phenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents independently selected from J.

15

35. The method according to claim 26, wherein V is selected from IA-1 through IA-9 shown below:



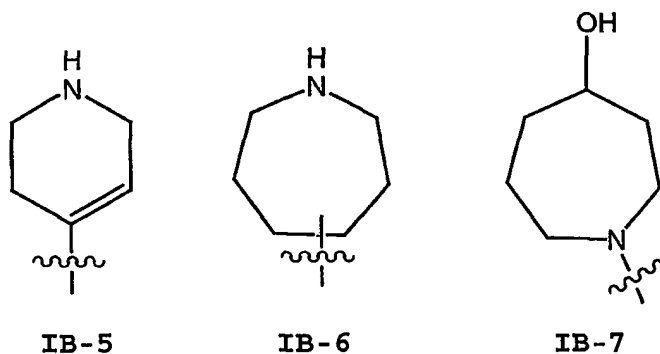
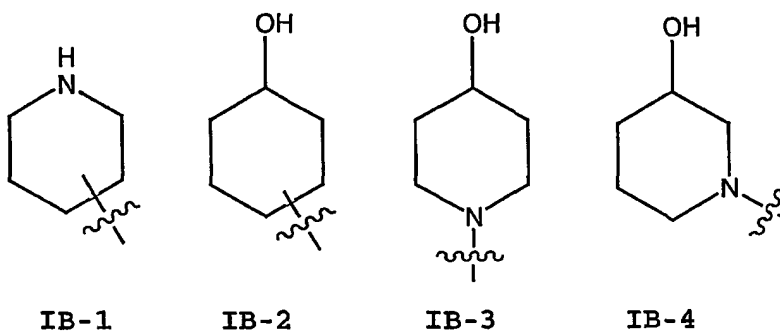
20



36. The method according to claim 35, wherein V is selected from IA-1, IA-8, or IA-9.

25

37. The method according to claim 26, wherein V is  
 5 selected from formula IB-1 to formula IB-6 shown below:

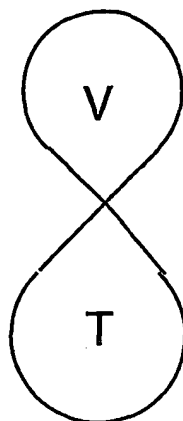


10

38. The method according to claim 37, wherein V is  
 15 IB-1 or IB-5.

39. The method according to claim 38, wherein V is  
 IB-5.

20 40. A method of inhibiting BACE activity in a  
 mammal, comprising the step of administering to said  
 mammal a compound of formula IAB:



IA

wherein:

V is selected from IA1, IB1, IB2, IB4, IB5, or  
 5 IB6;

T is a five to eleven membered monocyclic or  
 bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero  
 to three heteroatoms independently selected from O,  
 S, N or NH, wherein T has at least one R<sup>10</sup>  
 10 substituent and up to three more substituents  
 selected from R<sup>10</sup> or J;

T and V share a ring atom;

J is halogen, -R', -OR', -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>,  
 oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SR', -S(O)R',  
 15 -S(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R',  
 -C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -N(R')C(O)R', -N(R')C(O)OR', -  
 N(R')C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is  
 independently selected from hydrogen,  
 aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocycl-alkyl,  
 20 aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;  
 wherein R' is optionally substituted with up to  
 3 substituents selected independently from -R<sup>11</sup>,  
 -OR<sup>11</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-  
 methylenedioxy, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -  
 25 S(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -



$C(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)R'$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)N(R^{11})_2$ , or  $-OC(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ;

$R^{11}$  is hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ -alkyl,  $(C_2-C_6)$ -alkenyl or alkynyl, or  $(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl;

5  $R^{10}$  is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;

P1 and P2 each are independently:

- absent; or
- aliphatic;

R1 and R2 each are independently:

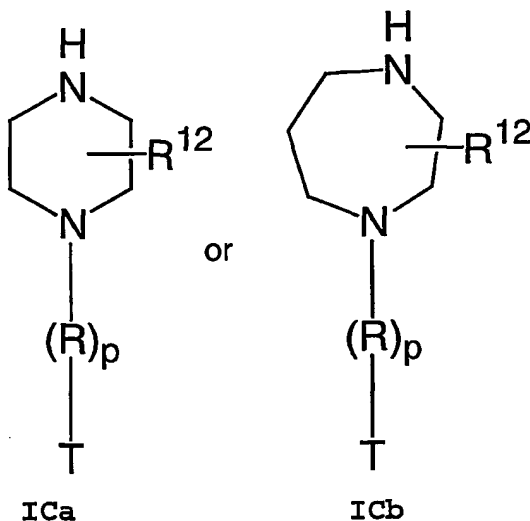
- 10
- absent; or
  - R;

R is a suitable linker;

W is five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 J substituents.

15

41. The method according to claim 26, wherein said compound of formula (IA) is selected from:



20

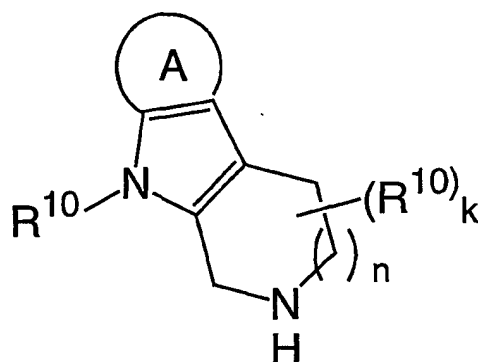
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

$R^{12}$  is absent or  $R^{10}$ ;

25  $R^{10}$ , R, p and T are as defined in claim 26.

42. The method according to claim 41, wherein said compound is ICa, wherein  $R^{12}$  is absent.

43. A method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, comprising the step of administering to said mammal a compound of formula ID:



ID

10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is a five or six membered aryl ring having zero to two heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, wherein:

15 A has at least one  $R^{10}$  substituent and up to three more substituents selected from  $R^{10}$  or J;

k is 0 or 1;

n is 0-2;

20 J is halogen,  $-R'$ ,  $-OR'$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ , oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy,  $-N(R')_2$ ,  $-SR'$ ,  $-S(O)R'$ ,  $-S(O)N(R')_2$ ,  $-SO_2R'$ ,  $-C(O)R'$ ,  $-CO_2R'$ ,  $-C(O)N(R')_2$ ,  $-N(R')C(O)R'$ ,  $-N(R')C(O)OR'$ ,  $-N(R')C(O)N(R')_2$ , or  $-OC(O)N(R')_2$ , wherein  $R'$  is independently selected from hydrogen, 25 aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl; wherein  $R'$  is optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents selected independently from  $-R^{11}$ ,

$-OR^{11}$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ , oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy,  $-N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $-S(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-S(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)R'$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-N(R^{11})C(O)N(R^{11})_2$ , or  $-OC(O)N(R^{11})_2$ ;   
 $R^{11}$  is hydrogen,  $(C_1-C_6)$ -alkyl,  $(C_2-C_6)$ -alkenyl or alkynyl, or  $(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl;   
 $R^{10}$  is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;

P1 and P2 each are independently:

- absent; or
- aliphatic;

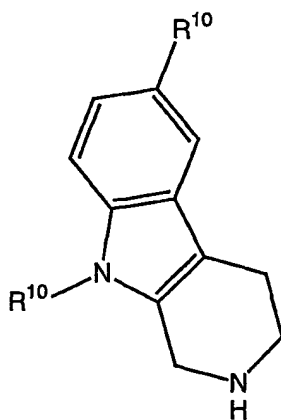
R1 and R2 each are independently:

- absent; or
- R;

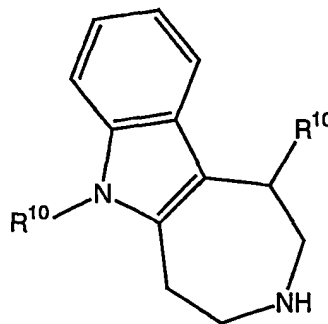
R is a suitable linker;

W is a five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J.

44. The method according to claim 43, wherein said compound is compound of formula ID-1 or formula ID2:



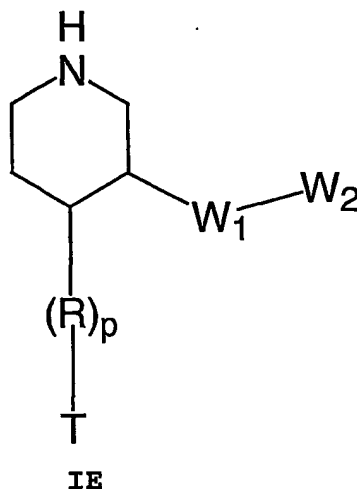
ID-1



ID-2

wherein  $R^{10}$  is as defined in claim 43.

45. A method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, comprising the step of administering to said mammal a compound of formula IE:



wherein:

$W_1$  is -NH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-, -C(O)-NH-, or -C(O)-O-;

$W_2$  is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;

P1 and P2 each are independently:

- absent; or
- aliphatic;

R1 and R2 each are independently:

- absent; or
- R;

W is five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J;

R is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-,  
 -NR'-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -O-,  
 -OC(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)O-, -SO-NR',  
 -NR'SO-, -NR'SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR'-, -CHOR'-, -CHNR'-, or  
 -C(O)-;

J is halogen, -R', -OR', -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>,  
 oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SR', -S(O)R',  
 -S(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R',  
 -C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -N(R')C(O)R', -N(R')C(O)OR', -  
 5 N(R')C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is  
 independently selected from hydrogen,  
 aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocycl-alkyl,  
 aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;  
 wherein R' is optionally substituted with up to  
 10 3 substituents selected independently from -R<sup>11</sup>,  
 -OR<sup>11</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-  
 methylenedioxy, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -  
 S(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -  
 C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)R', -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)OR<sup>11</sup>, -  
 15 N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;  
 R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkenyl  
 or alkynyl, or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl;  
 T is a five to eleven membered monocyclic or  
 bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero  
 20 to three heteroatoms independently selected from O,  
 N or NH, wherein T has at least one R<sup>10</sup> substituent  
 and up to three more substituents selected from R<sup>10</sup>  
 or J;

25 46. The method according to claim 45, wherein W<sub>1</sub> is  
 -NH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH- or -C(O)-NH-.

47. The method according to claim 46, wherein W<sub>1</sub> is  
 -NH-.

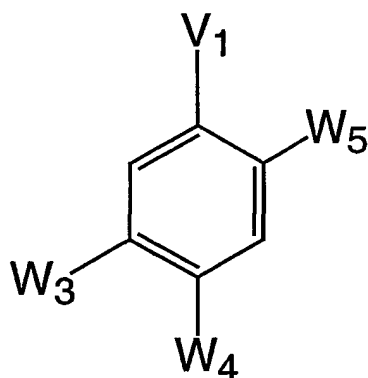
30 48. The method according to claim 47, wherein:  
 - p is 0; and

- T is selected from phenyl or naphthyl, wherein T has at least one  $R^{10}$  substituent and up to three more substituents selected from  $R^{10}$  or J.

5           49. A method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal, comprising the step of contacting said mammal with a compound selected from Tables IA-ID.

10           50. The method according to claim 49, wherein said compound is selected from Table IB or IC.

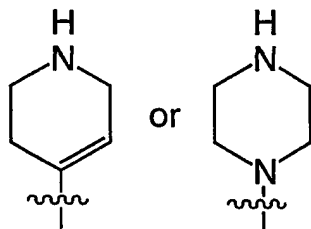
51. A compound of formula II:



15

wherein:

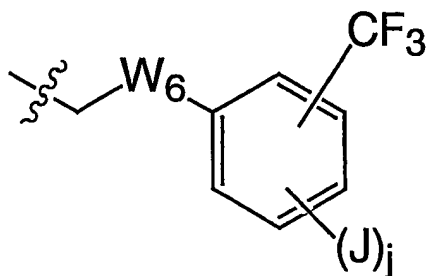
$V_1$  is selected from:



wherein  $V_1$  is optionally substituted with  $R^{10}$ ;

20

$W_3$  is hydrogen or



wherein:

W<sub>6</sub> is selected from -O-, -S-, or -NH-;

j is 0 to 3;

5        W<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen or a 5-11 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W<sub>4</sub> has up to 3 J substituents;

W<sub>5</sub> is hydrogen or R<sup>10</sup>;

10       provided that at least two of W<sub>3</sub>, W<sub>4</sub>, and W<sub>5</sub> are simultaneously non-hydrogen;

R<sup>10</sup> is P1-R1-P2-R2-W;

J is halogen, -R', -OR', -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SR', -S(O)R',  
15       -S(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R',  
-C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -N(R')C(O)R', -N(R')C(O)OR', -N(R')C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is independently selected from hydrogen,

aliphatic, heterocyclyl, heterocycl-alkyl,

20       aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl;

wherein R' is optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents selected independently from -R<sup>11</sup>,

-OR<sup>11</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SR<sup>11</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -

25       S(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>11</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, -

C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)R', -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)OR<sup>11</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-alkenyl or alkynyl, or (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl;

P1 and P2 each are independently:

- absent; or
- aliphatic;

R1 and R2 each are independently:

- 5
- absent; or
  - R;

R is a suitable linker; and

W is five to eleven membered monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or non-aromatic ring having zero  
10 to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W has up to 3 J substituents.

52. The compound according to claim 51, wherein, j  
is selected from 1, 2 or 3.

15

53. The compound according to claim 51, wherein W<sub>3</sub> is 2-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl.

54. The compound according to claim 51, wherein V<sub>1</sub>  
20 is unsubstituted 3,4-didehydropiperidyl.

55. The compound according to claim 51, wherein V<sub>1</sub> is unsubstituted piperazyl.

25 56. The compound according to claim 51, W or W<sub>4</sub> is independently phenyl or a five to seven membered monocyclic, aromatic ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W or W<sub>4</sub> has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J.

30

57. The compound according to claim 56, wherein W or W<sub>4</sub> is selected from 2-furanyl, 3-furanyl, 3-furazanyl, N-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-oxadiazolyl,



5-oxadiazolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 1-pyrazolyl, 2-pyrazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5-pyrimidyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 5-tetrazolyl, 2-triazolyl, 5-triazolyl, 2-thienyl, or 3-thienyl, wherein W or W<sub>4</sub> has up to 3 J substituents.

58. The compound according to claim 58, wherein W or W<sub>4</sub> is an eight to eleven membered bicyclic ring, wherein either or both rings is aromatic, and either or both rings has zero to three heteroatoms independently selected from O, S, N, or NH, wherein W or W<sub>4</sub> has up to 3 substituents independently selected from J.

15

59. The compound according to claim 59, wherein W or W<sub>4</sub> is selected from naphthyl, 3-1H-benzimidazol-2-one, (1-substituted)-2-oxo-benzimidazol-3-yl, 1-phthalimidinyl, benzoxanyl, benzopyrrolidinyl, benzopiperidinyl, benzoxolanyl, benzothiolanyl, benzothianyl, indolyl, chromanyl, phenanthridinyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, carbazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, indolyl, quinolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzooxazolyl, benzimidazolyl, isoquinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, acridinyl, benzoisoxazolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, tetrahydroisoquinolyl, or pyrido[3,4-d]pyrimidinyl, wherein W or W<sub>4</sub> has up to 3 J substituents.

60. The compound according to claim 56, wherein W<sub>4</sub> is phenyl or 5-hydroxyphenyl.

61. The compound according to claim 51, wherein W<sub>5</sub> is P1-R1-W or R1-P2-W.

62. The compound according to claim 61, wherein each of P1 and P2 is independently (C1-C6)-alkyl, and R1 is R.

5

63. The compound according to claim 62, wherein R is selected from -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -NR'-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -O-, -OC(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)O-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)O-,  
10 -SO-NR', -NR'SO-, -NR'SO<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR'-, -CHOR'-, -CHNR'-, or -C(O)-.

64. The compound according to claim 61, wherein:  
- each of P1 and P2 is methylene;  
15 - R1 is -O-, -NH-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH-, or -NH-; and  
- W is selected from phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, isoquinoliny, quinoliny, or 2-trifluoromethylphenyl.

64. The compound according to claim 51, wherein  
20 J is independently selected from halogen, -R', -OR', -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, oxo, 1,2-methylenedioxy, -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SR', -S(O)R', -S(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -C(O)R', -CO<sub>2</sub>R' or -C(O)N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is independently selected from hydrogen or (C1-C6)-alkyl.

25

65. The compound according to claim 64, wherein in W<sub>3</sub>, j is 1-3.

66. A composition comprising a compound according  
30 to claim 51, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

67. The composition according to claim 66, wherein said compound is selected from Tables 1A-1D.

68. A method of inhibiting BACE activity in a mammal comprising the step of contacting said mammal with a compound according to claim 51.

5           69. A method of treating a BACE-mediated disease in a mammal, comprising the step of administering to said mammal a composition according to claim 66.

10           70. The method according to claim 69, wherein said disease is Alzheimer's Disease, MCI ("mild cognitive impairment"), Down's syndrome, hereditary cerebral hemorrhage, cerebral amyloid angiopathy, dementia.

15

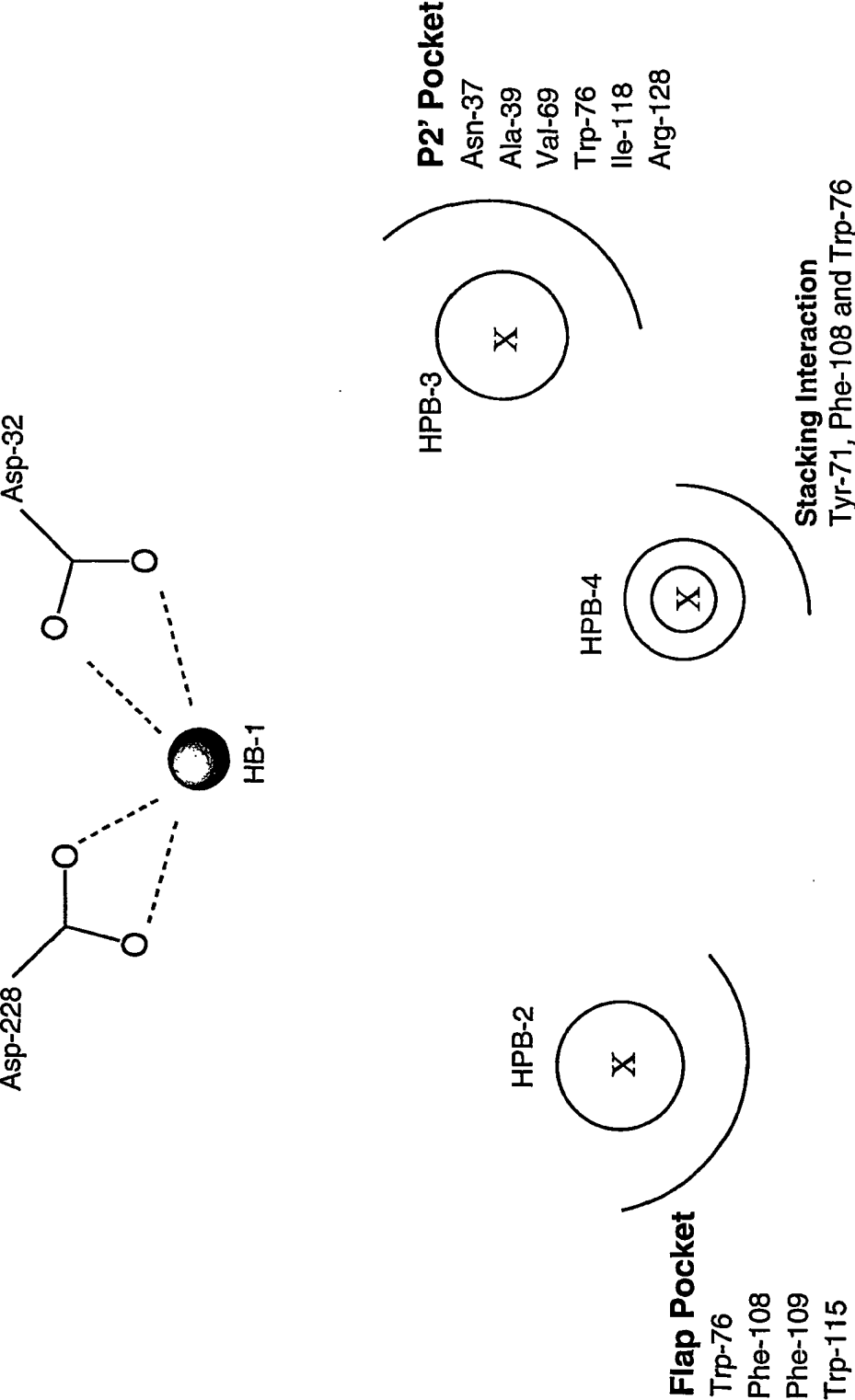


FIG. 1

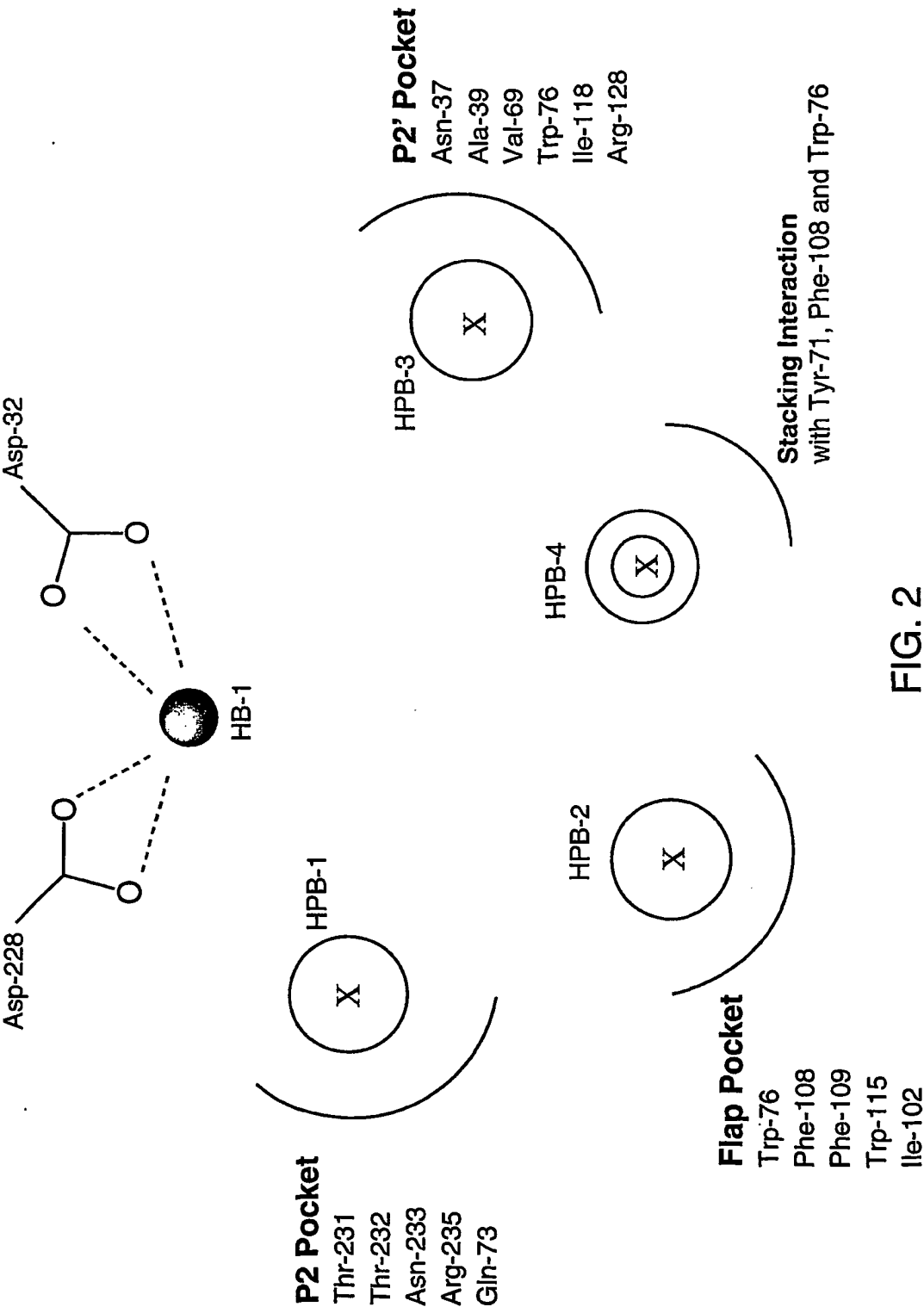
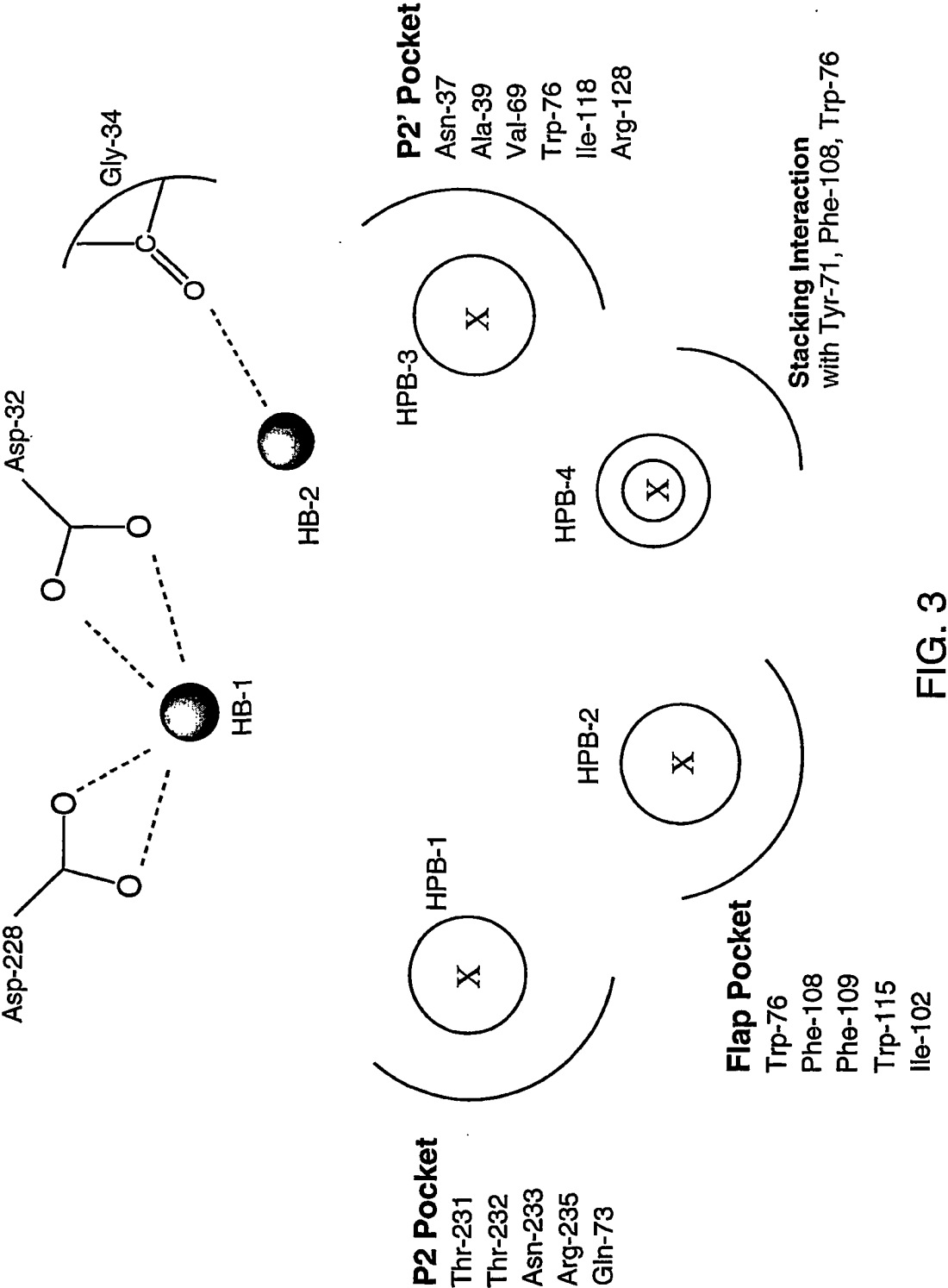


FIG. 2



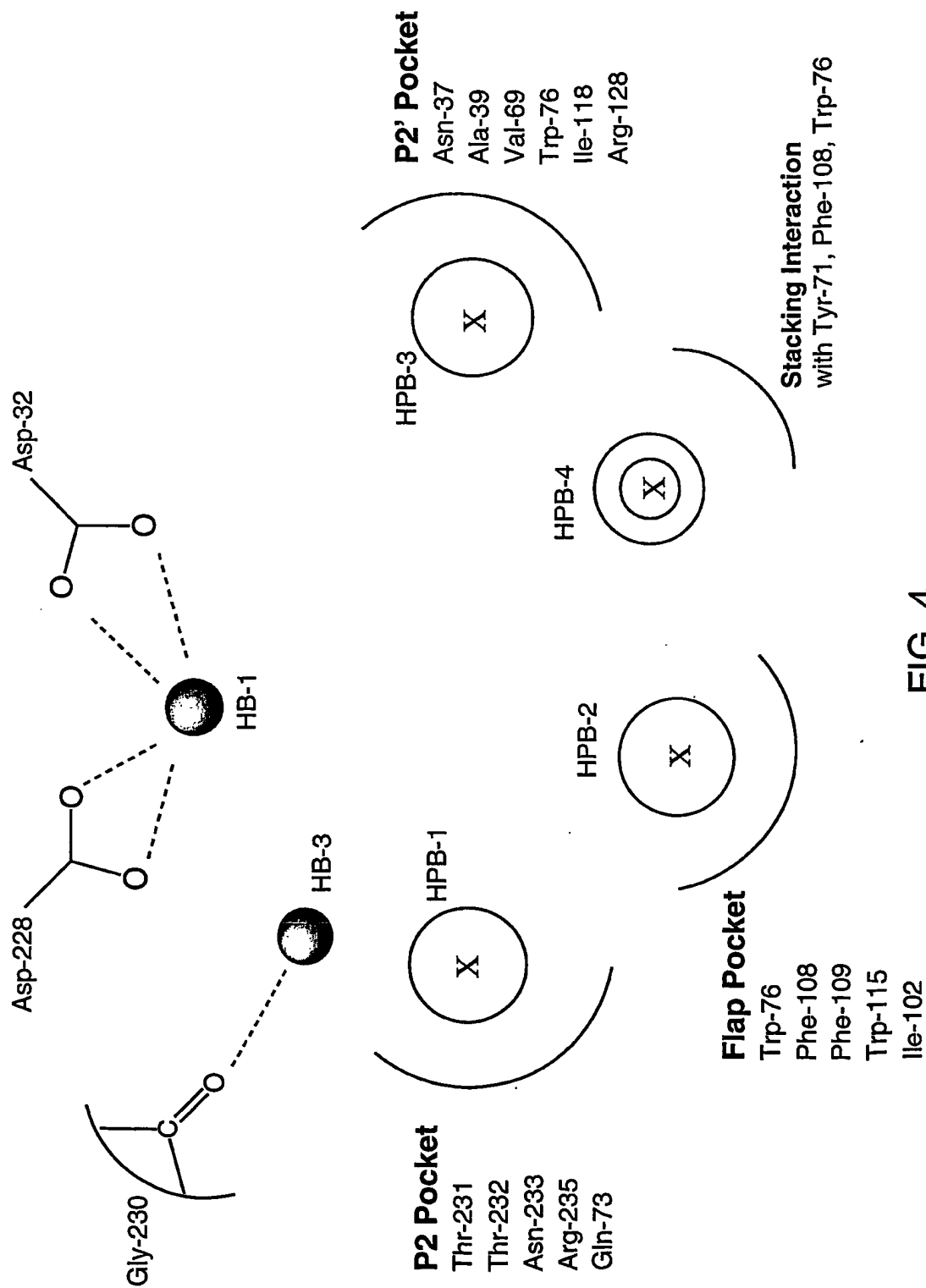
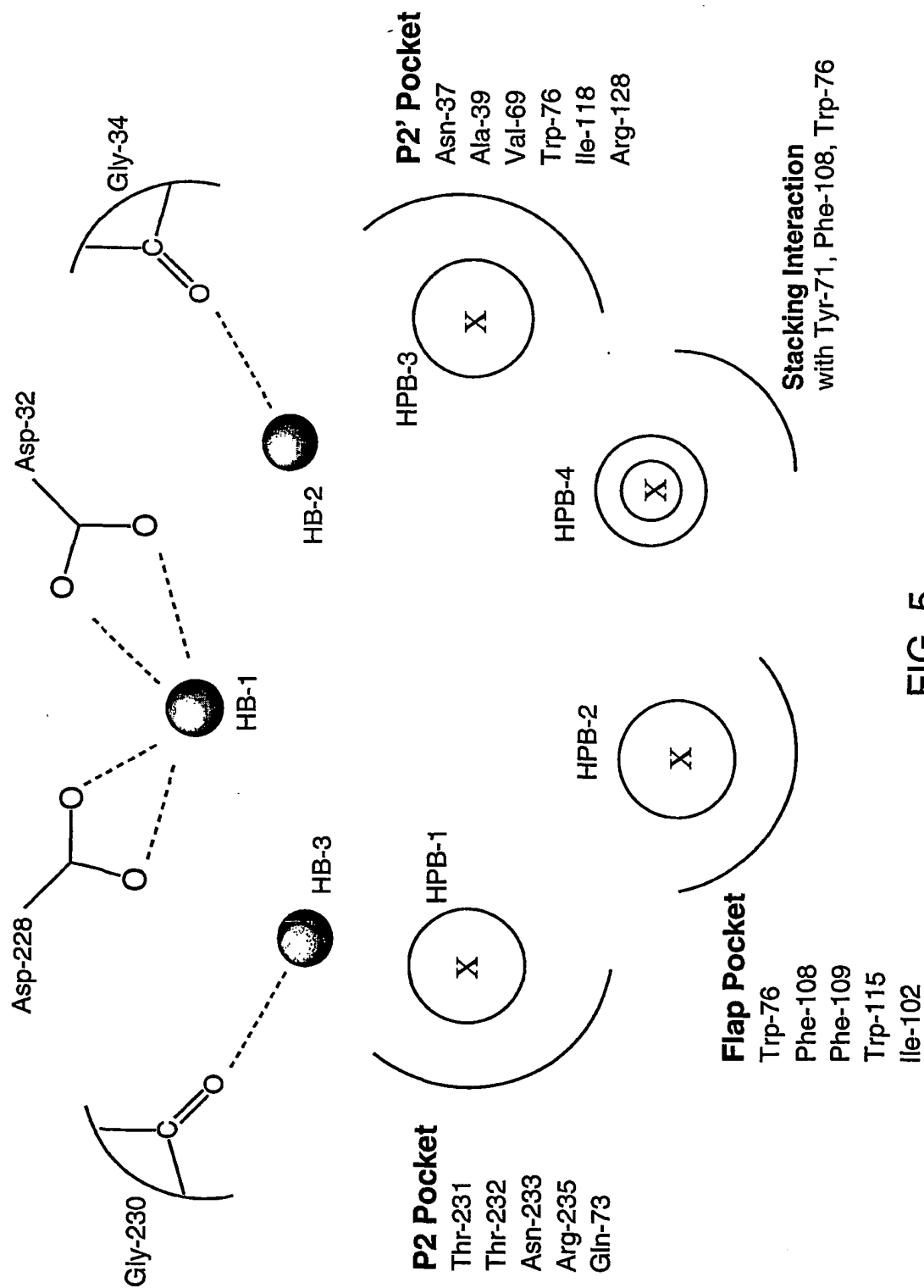


FIG. 4









MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,  
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

**(84) Designated States (regional):** ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent  
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,  
NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

- *with international search report*
- *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the  
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of  
amendments*

**(88) Date of publication of the international search report:**

3 January 2003

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int'l Application No

PCT/US 02/13741

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D295/12 C07D215/48 C07D241/04 C07D239/48 C07D211/74  
 C07D211/82 C07D401/12 C07D405/14 C07D487/04 A61K31/55  
 A61P25/28 //(C07D487/04, 223:00, 209:00)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 98 27081 A (BROMIDGE STEVEN MARK ;KING FRANCIS DAVID (GB); SMITHKLINE BEECHAM) 25 June 1998 (1998-06-25) claims ---	1-70
A	WO 97 38989 A (CHEN XI ;NEUROGEN CORP (US); WASLEY JAN W F (US)) 23 October 1997 (1997-10-23) claims ---	1-70
A	WO 99 33793 A (BAKER CHRISTOPHER T ;FURFINE ERIC STEVEN (US); KAZMIERSKI WIESLAW) 8 July 1999 (1999-07-08) claims --- -/--	1-70

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \* & \* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

18 October 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

25/10/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Chouly, J

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 02/13741

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, A	WO 01 52845 A (BADIA MICHAEL ; RONKIN STEVEN (US); STAMOS DEAN (US); CHARIFSON PAU) 26 July 2001 (2001-07-26) claims -----	1-70

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 02/13741

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Although claims 23-50, 68-70 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

In International Application No

PCT/US 02/13741

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9827081	A	25-06-1998	AU 729056 B2	25-01-2001
			AU 6090498 A	15-07-1998
			BG 103530 A	31-01-2000
			BR 9713734 A	28-03-2000
			CN 1246116 A	01-03-2000
			CZ 9902203 A3	17-11-1999
			WO 9827081 A1	25-06-1998
			EP 0946539 A1	06-10-1999
			HU 0000658 A2	28-02-2001
			JP 2001506646 T	22-05-2001
			NO 993003 A	18-06-1999
			NZ 335970 A	26-10-2001
			PL 334337 A1	28-02-2000
			SK 80899 A3	14-02-2000
			TR 9901361 T2	23-08-1999
			TW 418205 B	11-01-2001
			US 6423717 B1	23-07-2002
			ZA 9711319 A	17-06-1999
WO 9738989	A	23-10-1997	US 5703237 A	30-12-1997
			AU 2459597 A	07-11-1997
			CA 2251814 A1	23-10-1997
			EP 1021425 A1	26-07-2000
			JP 3041834 B2	15-05-2000
			JP 11507952 T	13-07-1999
			KR 2000005465 A	25-01-2000
			WO 9738989 A1	23-10-1997
			US 5922879 A	13-07-1999
WO 9933793	A	08-07-1999	AU 2092599 A	19-07-1999
			BR 9814484 A	10-10-2000
			CA 2316218 A1	08-07-1999
			CN 1284072 T	14-02-2001
			EE 200000386 A	17-12-2001
			EP 1042280 A2	11-10-2000
			HR 20000499 A1	30-04-2001
			HU 0101598 A2	29-04-2002
			JP 2001527062 T	25-12-2001
			NO 20003332 A	18-08-2000
			PL 341762 A1	07-05-2001
			SK 9672000 A3	09-04-2001
			TR 200002402 T2	22-01-2001
			WO 9933793 A2	08-07-1999
			US 2002082249 A1	27-06-2002
WO 0152845	A	26-07-2001	AU 3094001 A	31-07-2001
			WO 0152845 A1	26-07-2001
			AU 3280901 A	31-07-2001
			WO 0152846 A1	26-07-2001